ON

NAVAL WARFARE

WITH

STEAM.

Dedicated, by Special Permission, to

FIELD-MARSHAL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE CONSORT, K.G.,

&c., &c., &c.

BY

GENERAL SIR HOWARD DOUGLAS, BART.,

G.C.B., G.C.M.G., D.C.L., F.R.S.,

AUTHOR OF A 'TREATISE ON NAVAL GUNNERY,' ETC.

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1860.

ON

NAVAL WARFARE

WITH

STEAM.

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET, AND CHARING CROSS.

TO FIELD-MARSHAL

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE CONSORT, K.G.,

&c., &c., &c.

SIR,

Authorized and honoured by your Royal Highness's gracious permission to dedicate to your Royal Highness this attempt to treat of a subject of vital importance to the country with which your Royal Highness is happily associated and identified, I have only to hope that my endeavour to give unity of system to the tactics of war by land and sea, as well as military strength to the formations of fleets, by applying the principles which regulate the dispositions and movements of armies to the new system of warfare on the ocean, for which this country ought to be fully prepared, may not be considered unworthy of the illustrious name by which my humble efforts are patronized, and not altogether useless to that great branch of Her Majesty's Service, on the efficiency and the supremacy of which the security of the Insular and Colonial Empire of Great Britain, must ever depend.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

With sentiments of the most profound respect,

Your Royal Highness's devoted and

Most obedient humble servant,

THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS.

NAVAL WARFARE WITH STEAM.

INTRODUCTION.

We are now at the commencement of a new era in naval warfare, in consequence of the introduction of steam as a propelling power for ships, and its application, by all the maritime powers of Europe, to vessels of war, from those of the lowest class to line-of-battle ships of the greatest magnitude. This new power will necessarily modify, and, to a great extent, overturn, the present tactics of war on the ocean.

Hitherto the execution of naval evolutions has depended on atmospherical conditions, and often the best-concerted plans for attack or defence at sea have been frustrated, when at the point of being successfully carried out, by sudden calms, or by unforeseen changes in the direction of the wind; while now, an elaborate system of appropriate machinery, put in motion by the expansive force of steam, by enabling a vessel to be moved at pleasure, with more or less rapidity, or to be brought to a state of rest, or again, to have the direction of its motion changed through the guiding power of the helm, will enable the commander of a ship or fleet to put in practice, without risk of failure, whatever manœuvre he may have determined on, whether for coming to action, or for counteracting the measures taken by his opponent, previously to, or during, all the battle movements of the fleet.

It is generally supposed that the present naval supremacy of Great Britain is mainly due to circumstances arising out of the particular nature of the moving power by which the evolutions of vessels, singly or in fleets, have been performed. That moving power is the wind acting on the sails of the ships—a power in its nature very variable; and it is evident that the introduction of steam, as a propelling power, whose action is entirely under the control of the engineer, will bring about great changes in the relative conditions of British and foreign navies, affecting, in consequence, the maritime importance of the several European nations.

This subject has already attracted the notice of scientific men in foreign countries; and an opinion prevails abroad, that the employment of steam as a moving power for ships of war will be attended with results beneficial to the nations of the Continent, while it will operate to the disadvantage of Great Britain.[*]

It is supposed that to superior tactical skill in our commanders, in anticipating the effects likely to arise from variations in the force and direction of the wind, and to the superior practical experience and expertness of our operative seamen in executing the orders of the officers, with respect to the manipulation of the rigging and sails, the British navy is in a great measure indebted for the success which has hitherto attended it in the hostile collisions of its ships with those of other nations;

---

[*] "Des machines puissantes du genre d'un moteur obéissant rendra inutiles et la marine et les marins à voile dont la Grande Bretagne est un ruche si féconde."—*Des Propulsions Sous-Marins*, par M. Labrouse, 1843.

"Ce changement rendra l'expérience et les habitudes navales moins utiles, et tournera à l'avantage de la France bien plus que de l'Angleterre."—Paixhans, *Sur une Arme Nouvelle Maritime*, p. 28.

"La vapeur menaçait l'Angleterre de mettre la marine à la portée de tout grand peuple qui aurait des soldats aguerris et des finances prospérés. . . . . . La vapeur, pénétrons-nous bien de cette vérité, place la question de suprématie maritime sur un terrain plus abordable pour nous."—De la Gravière, *Oeuvres Maritimes*, vol. ii. pp. 256, 264.

and it is observed that when the complicated manœuvres required to govern the motion of a ship under sail shall be superseded by the more simple management of steam machinery, naval warfare under steam will be in a great measure independent of nautical skill and good practical seamanship, and that the evolutions of a fleet will be reduced almost to the precision of military movements in the field. It is hence argued that on the employment of steam-propulsion for ships of war becoming general in Europe, that supremacy which our warlike navy has so long and so happily for us maintained, will cease to exist, and that other nations, less rich in nautical resources, but more abundant in those, both personal and material, which are required for military service on land, will become relatively more powerful than they were under the former conditions.

But does it necessarily follow that Great Britain will no longer maintain her present superiority in naval warfare? or, if so, will her decline be wholly due to the employment of steam-propulsion in ships of war? The author ventures to think that such an opinion is unfounded, and that it can have been formed only on the presumption that our nautical science and mechanical skill are to remain stationary, while those of other nations go on improving. In this case there would, indeed, come a time when the superiority would be on the Continental side, but nothing appears, at present, to justify such a presumption. Our seamen of all ranks, are admitted to have, at this time, greater skill than those of other nations, not only in naval evolutions under sail, but also in the management of steam-machinery; and they continue to be diligently trained in all that relates to naval tactics with wind or steam: thus they are prepared to avail themselves of every improvement that science and practice can suggest for the augmentation of their professional attainments.

This circumstance alone, *cæteris paribus*, should enable British commanders to preserve their present superiority over those of the Continent; but how much greater are the advantages of our country, in respect of its seamen, over every other nation! Foreign seamen being taken, chiefly by conscription, from towns or fields, have seldom more than that training which can be given them in ships of war, on board of which they serve almost wholly within the limits of the European waters; whereas our sailors, exerting the energies of a people long habituated to maritime pursuits, are trained in our vast mercantile marine to the performance of their duties in every region of the earth, while employed in transporting merchandise between the mother country and its widely extended colonial dominions.

Our superiority holds good also with respect to their training in the employment of steam. The machinery for the propulsion of a British steamer is the best that can be executed, and the engineers who attend it are well known to have greater skill and more experience than men of the like class in other nations; Englishmen are, in fact, generally employed to work the engines on board of the mercantile steamers of foreign countries; and no reason can be given why their skill and their energies should be stationary, or not keep pace with their increasing opportunities for improvement.

It may, therefore, be safely affirmed that the advantages which Great Britain has so long enjoyed in her maritime superiority, will rather be increased than lessened under the new and as yet untried power of motion; and it may be reasonably supposed that other nations will continue to follow rather than lead us in the career of nautical warfare. The subject is, however, one of momentous importance to us, and it should engage us to bring every possible consideration to bear on the means by which Great Britain may, even at the outset, be enabled to maintain that superiority in steam-warfare, which has already been obtained for her by the skill and intrepidity of the officers and seamen of her glorious sailing navy.

New discoveries in the means and implements of war have at all times been necessarily attended, both in fleets and armies, by new formations in the array of battle, and by modifications, or entire changes, in their tactical evolutions. The greatest change in these respects took place at the epoch of the first employment of gunpowder in warfare; but every improvement in arms has, since that time, constantly led to counteracting measures being taken in organization and movements both naval and military, of which the history of military science affords abundant examples. It must be observed, however, that alterations in tactics have always been made by slow degrees, and have generally followed at long intervals the improvements which rendered them necessary. At the present time it may be said that no efficient change has yet been made in military tactics to meet the introduction of the improved rifle as a general arm for the infantry of the line.

The employment of steam as a motive power in the warlike navies of all maritime nations, is a vast and sudden change in the means of engaging in action on the seas, which must produce an entire revolution in naval warfare, and must render necessary the immediate adoption of new measures in tactics, and new material resources; these should be forthwith studied, and provided, with all the mental and physical energies which the talent and wealth of this country can exert; in particular, no money should be spared, considering the magnitude of the object at stake,—no less than the preservation of our naval supremacy,—in procuring all that is necessary to meet the requirements of the service at this momentous epoch.

The changes which political events have produced in the maritime affairs of all the nations of Europe, and the great improvements which have been made in naval constructions and armaments, and particularly the introduction of steam as a motive power since the termination of the wars arising from the great French Revolution, are matters with which it behoves the statesmen of this country to be thoroughly acquainted. One great naval power in Europe has disappeared as such, and another has sprung up in the New World. The steam fleet of France is in a state of progressive augmentation; the government of that country having acted upon the decision of its "*Commission d'Enquête*," of 1849,[a] and has now attained a very formidable degree of strength. The division of the Russian fleet now in the Baltic, amounting to about 40 sail of the line, will speedily become a steam fleet; and the navies of the minor powers, Denmark, Sweden, and Holland, under the able administrations of those countries, are in a very efficient state. In short, the navies of Europe and of America have so increased in the number and strength of the ships, and their *personnel*, in all that relates to the science and practice of war, that, in a future contest, the sea will become the theatre of events, more important and decisive than have ever yet been witnessed.

---

[a] See the 'Enquête Parlementaire, sur la Situation et l'Organization des Services de la Marine Militaire, ordonnée par la Loi du 31 Octobre, 1849.' Paris, Imprimerie Nationale, 1851.

The efforts of our nearest continental neighbours have been particularly directed during the last nine years to the re-attainment of that rank and consideration which their nation formerly held among the naval powers of the world; and, admitting this to be a just and laudable policy for France to pursue, Great Britain should, at the same time, keep steadily in view the measures now being carried out in that country, conformably to the recommendation of the Commission of Inquiry just referred to, and must take corresponding measures to increase in due proportion the power, efficiency, and numerical strength of her naval forces, in order to maintain her present position. Thus, the naval arsenals of two great nations in alliance with each other, one of them impelled by a necessity of the first and highest order — that of providing effectually for its own security, are resounding with the din of warlike preparations, while both nations might be participating in the financial advantages and social benefits of a sound, substantial, and lasting peace.

It may be proper to observe here, that the Commission of Inquiry, in its sitting of the 3rd February, 1851, decided, that the number of ships of the line which, by the Ordonnance of 1846, was limited to 40, should be increased to 45, and that each ship should be provided with steam power. This was the number adopted, but it appears from the discussion which took place on the occasion, that the proposition of M. Charner, one of the members of the Commission, to increase the number to 50 ships of the line was rather postponed than rejected. It was recommended to have the greatest number possible of ships of the line finished, afloat, and ready armed whenever they might be required. The reason for adopting the smaller number was, that 45 ships would be finished in less time, and thus the funds voted would be economised, and the country be better prepared in the event of war soon breaking out. The number of ships actually finished is 47, and there is little doubt that it will soon amount to 50, as proposed by M. Charner.

In the sittings of the 12th February and the 10th March, 1851, it was resolved that the number of steam-frigates, *à grande vitesse*, should be 20, of frigates moved by sail and steam, also 20; at the same sitting it was decided that the number of corvettes should be fixed at 50, and that there should be 80 avisos. It was also decided that the construction of the 20 swift steam-frigates and the 50 corvettes should be completed gradually within the next ten years; at the same time it was determined that all sailing transports should be suppressed; and that, instead of them, there should be 20 steamers to serve as transports.[a] The line-of-battle steamers are recommended to be built on the model of the 'Napoléon,' formerly the 'Vingt-quatre-Fevrier;' the engines of this ship, though rated at 960 horse-power, can be worked up to 1500 horse-power, and the ship is capable of stowing coal for 10 days when steaming at full speed. It was subsequently resolved that the "Equipages de ligne" (ships' crews), and the "Mecaniciens," or engine-men, should continue to be kept up by means of the maritime conscription; that 14 ships of the line then afloat should undergo the alterations necessary to convert them into steam-ships; that the number should be made up to 30 from the ships

[a] The transport, 'Calvados,' which was lately launched at L'Orient, the first of twenty vessels of the same class, is said to have accommodation for 2500 men, 150 horses, and 1200 tons of stores.

then on the stocks, and that 20 of them should be completed within ten years.

In the decision respecting the establishment of ships' crews for manning the 45 ships of the line decreed by the Ordonnance of 1846, it was regulated that an adequate increase should be made in the number of companies, each of which was appointed to consist of 60 seamen of the first, second, and third classes, with 20 seamen-apprentices; also that the establishment of seamen-gunners should be on so large a scale, that there might be one well-trained gunner to every gun in the ships to which they should be drafted.

The decisions of French Commissioners, on subjects referred to them, are not liable to alteration with a change of government, as with us; they are, on the contrary, immutable, and are perseveringly acted upon till they are effectually carried out. It is well known that the idea of constructing a great harbour at Cherbourg originated with Louis XIV., though the work was commenced only in the reign of Louis XVI.; and, in the present year we have seen the completion of that vast work, which, in the language of the President of the Commission appointed in 1849, "is to contain the fleets which are to defend the French coasts and attack the English in their own country."[a]

Viewing France as that which she really is, a great power, whose safety depends upon her military forces, we have no right to cavil at any measures which the government of that country may adopt for its own

[a] In a speech delivered at a sitting of the Commission of Inquiry before referred to, Jan. 27th, 1851 ('Enquête Parlementaire,' tom. i., p. 149), M. Daru, after observing that, in the expedition to Rome, the whole French army was embarked and conveyed in ten days from Toulon to Civita Vecchia, infers that 24 steam frigates, 24 transports, 8 corvettes, and 3 avisos, concentrated at Dunkirk, Cherbourg, or Brest, would suffice to disembark 30,000 men and 3000 horses on any part of Great Britain or Ireland.

security against its powerful continental neighbours. Her military preponderance is as essential to her safety, as the maritime preponderance of Great Britain (an insular and colonial power) is indispensable to hers. Neither should be jealous nor distrustful of the other in any legitimate use which either may make of the powers with which nature has endowed them, respectively, for providing effectually for their own security.

The author makes these observations in no unfriendly spirit; he takes facts and circumstances as he finds them, and he uses them merely in proof of the necessity which Great Britain is under of taking corresponding measures to secure her own position, as a great maritime nation, among the powers of Europe. Sincerely disposed to value and maintain, in his humble sphere, the friendly relations which happily subsist between the governments of England and France, and relying on the assurances lately given by the head of the French nation, the author cannot but admire the policy by which the government of France is actuated in so reorganizing its maritime resources as to raise its navy to the highest possible degree of efficiency. Great Britain, as an insular and colonial empire, can maintain that high position in the rank of nations which she has gained by the instrumentality of her navy, only by keeping that noble branch of her service, not merely in a state barely sufficient to protect herself against any one maritime power, but fully adequate to defeat any maritime coalition to which political circumstances may at any future time give rise. And it must always be borne in mind, that, to enable the navy of Great Britain to act on equal terms with that of any continental nation, it ought by far to exceed the navy of such nation in the number of ships of war of like force.

Taking France, for example: while the naval power of that country will, in the event of a war, be chiefly collected in the two seas on the shores of which her great arsenals are established, that of our country must be dispersed over the whole world with strength sufficient, in every region, to protect her numerous colonies and widely-extended commerce. The fleets of England will, in time of war, have to blockade two great ports in the British Channel, instead of one, as in former wars, and must, moreover, have dominant power in all the waters which surround the British Isles.

The manning of the British navy was, in former times, so promptly accomplished by compulsory service, that, often, the dangers which menaced the country by sea were averted by a consciousness, on the part of the enemy, that our fleets were fully prepared to oppose any attempt at aggression. But now that the Government depends upon a voluntary enlistment for the supply of seamen to man our ships of war, there is always a risk of delays taking place when a fleet is to be fitted for service; it will signify little that we have abundance of ships and of the *matériel* for arming them, if the brave men who are to serve in them are not forthcoming at the time of need. The French have still their law of compulsory enrolment, from which they form their ships' companies; but Great Britain has only the inducement which a liberal bounty and a careful attention to comfort on board the ships offer, to enable her to procure the men who are to defend the country and maintain the glory of her arms in naval warfare.

A brief notice of naval tactics under sail will be given in the present work, because it will be long before sails can be entirely superseded by steam-engines, if this supercession should ever take place.

Steam fleets will be compelled occasionally, from exhaustion of fuel or from derangements of the steam machinery, to have recourse to sails; and it is evident, therefore, that tactics with sails must not be hastily disregarded. A tract on naval warfare with steam is, however, indispensable at the present time, since evolutions which cannot be executed with precision and certainty, or even cannot be executed at all, with the sail, may be effectually accomplished by the steam machinery, while new evolutions and new formations must be subjects of contemplation; and thus it is imperative that our seamen should render themselves equally expert in both systems. Before entering, however, upon the subject of naval tactics with steam, it will be proper to devote a section to the purpose of giving a brief history of the introduction of steam as a moving power to ships, and a brief notice of the nature and action of steam-machinery in its application to the *paddle* and the *screw*, together with an inquiry into the relative values of these agents, with respect to their powers of communicating motion, and to their conveniences in the armament of ships of war.

Aug. 16, 1858.

NOTE

TO THE SECOND EDITION OF NAVAL WARFARE WITH STEAM.

The Author has been very recently informed that the Admiralty have never paid Mr. Griffiths any patent-rent for the use of the Admiralty Regulation Screw with the forward corners removed. The Author has also ascertained that Mr. Griffiths has either withdrawn or waived all claim thereto. Such being the case, the Author considers that Mr. G. has virtually retracted the charge made against the Author, that he had claimed as his own the invention of another.*

The Author feels that his object is now accomplished, by the public having the use (without any payment for patent-rent) of the form of propeller blade proposed by the Author in his work on Naval Warfare with Steam.

* Vide page 69.

To face page 1., Section I., of Naval Warfare, Second Edition, Oct., 18[illegible].

NAVAL WARFARE WITH STEAM.

SECTION I.

On the Application of Steam Power to Ships of War.

1. It would be foreign to the plan of this work to enter into details respecting the invention of the steam-engine, or to describe the gradual improvements which it has subsequently undergone;[a] a brief notice only will be given of the several steps by which it has been rendered applicable to the purposes of navigation.[b]

In the beginning of the eighteenth century the Steam-Engine, or, as it was then called, the Atmospherical Engine, produced its effect solely by the admission of steam into the cylinder at its lower extremity; the steam by its elasticity forced the piston to the upper part of the cylinder, when, a vacuum being caused by a sudden condensation of the steam in consequence of a jet of cold water being introduced, the pressure of the atmosphere on the upper surface of the piston caused this to descend: steam being again admitted below, the piston was forced upwards; and, again, a vacuum being formed as before, the atmosphere caused the piston a second time to descend. This alternate ascent and descent of the piston caused corresponding movements of the pump-rod, by which means water was raised. The steam-engine was long employed for this purpose only.

[a] For a full explanation of the marine steam-engine in its present improved state, the reader is referred to the treatise on that important subject by Mr. Thomas J. Main, Mathematical Professor in the Royal Naval College, Portsmouth.

[b] The author wishes it to be understood that this historical and descriptive notice relating to steam is introduced only for the benefit of the general reader, or of those officers who may not have had the advantage of studying the subject at the Royal Naval College.

2. The first improvement by Watt consisted in admitting the steam alternately at the bottom and top of the cylinder, so that, when the vacuum was formed below the piston, the pressure of the steam above caused the piston to descend; and the vacuum being then formed above the piston, the pressure of the steam below caused it to ascend. In this manner a reciprocating motion of the piston was maintained; and, as the pressure of the steam could be made to exceed that of the atmosphere, a greater degree of power was obtained; and this augmented power was enabled to act uniformly on the piston. The patent for this great improvement was obtained by Mr. Watt in 1769; and, in 1780, Pickard took out one for converting the reciprocating motion of the pump-rod into a rotatory motion. This was effected simply by means of a crank, and in the following year Mr. Watt invented what he called the sun and planet wheel-work, by which the same end was gained as by the crank; and this rotatory motion was a great step towards the employment of the steam-engine as a means of propelling ships on the water. At length, in 1802, the first boat with paddle-wheels propelled by steam was constructed.

3. It would be improper to dwell on the supposed project of a Spanish captain named Garay, who is said, in 1543, to have exhibited a vessel propelled by poles to which motion was communicated by boiling water, or on the unsuccessful experiments made in France in 1774-5, and in America in 1783, to give motion to a vessel furnished with paddle-wheels, which were made to revolve by means of a small steam-engine; but it deserves to be particularly mentioned that in the years 1788-9 experiments were made at Dalswinton in Scotland on the use of paddle-wheels, at first moved by mechanical means, for the propulsion of vessels on water. These were commenced by a Mr. Millar of that place, and were conducted under his auspices by Messrs. Taylor and Symington; and to the former of these two engineers is ascribed the idea of employing steam-power to give motion to the wheels, which was

afterwards put in practice by the latter. Mr. Symington's experiments were carried on under the patronage of Lord Thomas Dundas; and, in 1789, a boat called the 'Charlotte Dundas,' propelled by a double-stroke engine (Watt's patent) and paddle-wheels, was tried upon some water in the neighbourhood of Dalswinton; it is said to have been moved at the rate of 5 miles in an hour. Experiments of the same nature continued to be made by the abovenamed gentlemen; and, in 1802, Symington built two steamboats which conveyed goods on the Forth and Clyde canals.

4. The American Chancellor Livingstone had, in 1798, made an unsuccessful attempt to construct a steamboat, to be used on the Hudson; and, in 1803, being in France, he constructed a steam-vessel, in conjunction with Fulton, to be used on the Seine: this also failed, but Fulton afterwards visiting England, was introduced to Symington, and was, by that engineer, allowed to inspect the vessels which he had constructed. Fulton subsequently returned to America; and, in 1807, he completed a vessel with paddle-wheels, moved by a steam-engine which had been executed by Boulton and Watt in England: this vessel, called the 'Clermont,' was the first which was employed as a passage-boat, and its first voyage was made on the Hudson, from New York to Albany.

5. The first steam-boat which plied on the Thames is said to have been brought from the Clyde by a Mr. Dawson in 1813: as a speculation the measure failed; but, from the year 1815, steam-vessels have constantly been employed for the conveyance of passengers up and down the river.

6. A Mr. Stevens, junior, of New York, is said to have been the first who took a steam-boat to sea; this was about the year 1804, and the vessel is said to have been moved by a machine resembling a smoke-jack: this may consequently be considered as the first application of the Screw-Propeller in navigation. The first ship propelled by steam which crossed the Atlantic was the 'Savannah,' a vessel of 350 tons burthen. It was built

and equipped at New York, and, in 1819, it proceeded direct to Liverpool; from thence it proceeded to St. Petersburg, and subsequently recrossed the Atlantic, having used steam during the whole voyage. Between the years 1842 and 1845 Her Majesty's steam-sloop 'Driver,' commanded by Captains Harmer and Hayes, made the circuit of the earth.

7. It may be interesting to know that as long since as the year 1785 Mr. Bramah obtained a patent for a submerged propeller on the principle, it is said, of a windmill-sail; subsequently patents were obtained by other persons for propellers constructed on similar principles, which being moved by mechanical means, sufficiently demonstrated the efficiency of that construction. In 1836, Captain Ereesson, a native of Sweden, obtained a patent in England for a screw-propeller, and a steam-vessel constructed by that engineer with the screw at the stern was tried on the Thames, in presence of the First Lord of the Admiralty and the Surveyor General of the Navy; the success is said to have been complete, but the new machine failed to gain the approbation of the British Government. The subject being, however, brought to the notice of Captain Stockton, of the United States' Navy, then in London, this officer strongly recommended it to the authorities in America. Under his direction an iron vessel with a screw propeller was constructed in England; and, after crossing the Atlantic, it was employed on the Delaware and Rariton Canal. This vessel afforded the first practical evidence of the success of the screw as a means of propulsion, both for the inland waters of a country and on the high seas.

8. The greatest improvement which has been made in the manner of applying steam as a moving power, with respect to the union of force with economy, has consisted in what is called the expansive principle. It is at present the custom to allow steam whose force of elasticity is expressed by a pressure varying from 25 lbs. to 40 lbs. per square inch, including the pressure of the atmosphere, to enter the cylinder of a steam-engine

and when the piston has moved through a space varying from two-fifths to three-fifths of the whole stroke or range of the piston, to close the steam-slide so that no more steam may enter till the piston is at the end of the stroke, leaving that which has been admitted to complete the stroke by its expansive power.

9. Now, if steam of a given elasticity be allowed to act uniformly on the surface of the piston through the whole length of the stroke, the efficient momentum of the steam would be expressed by $p\,a\,l$; p denoting the pressure of the steam on a square inch of the surface of the piston, a the area of that surface in square inches, and l the length of the stroke also in inches. But if the steam be cut off after the piston has moved through a part of the stroke which is expressed by $m\,l$ (m being a proper fraction), the efficient momentum of the expanded steam during the remainder of the piston's movement will be expressed by the integral of $\frac{apml\,dx}{x}$ between the limits $x = m\,l$ and $x = l$: (the density, elasticity, or pressure of the steam in any part of the cylinder being inversely proportional to the space, or distance of the piston from its place at the time the steam was cut off.) This integral is $a\,p\,m\,l$ hyp. log.. $\frac{1}{m}$, which added to $a\,p\,m\,l$, the momentum of the steam previously to being cut off, the sum is the efficient momentum of the steam thus acting expansively. If $m = \frac{2}{15}$, the hyp. log. of $\frac{1}{m}$ is equal (nearly) to 2; and the whole momentum becomes $\frac{1}{3}\,a\,p\,l$ nearly. Thus, with two-fifteenths, or less than one-seventh, of the quantity of steam, consequently of the quantity of fuel,[*] a power is obtained equal to one-third of that produced by the whole of the steam if allowed to act unexpansively; it

[*] Since the pressure on a piston varies with the weight or density of the steam, and the weight of a body of steam is equal to the weight of the water which generates it, it follows that if the quantity of fuel consumed when the steam is employed unexpansively be represented by 1, the quantity consumed will be expressed by $\frac{1}{7}$ when the steam is used expansively.

follows also that, with steam to be used expansively, whose elastic force is 2½ times as great as that of steam used unexpansively, if it be cut off when the piston has moved two-fifteenths of the whole length of stroke, the effective momentum will be the same as that which would be produced by the steam of less elasticity when used unexpansively: while the consumption of steam, and therefore of fuel, in the former case is only one-third ($= 2\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{15}$) of the consumption in the latter case. It must be observed, however, that, in order to resist a double expansive force of steam, the machinery ought to have a double strength, and would, consequently, be twice as heavy. In the above investigation no notice is taken of the effects of friction on the movement of the piston; this friction, and the imperfect vacuum in the cylinder, are causes of considerable loss of power in all steam-machinery.

10. Experience seems to show that these retarding forces may, together, be estimated at about one-fifth of the whole power of the steam; and there is a further diminution, when the steam acts expansively, on account of the loss of heat occasioned by the expansion of a gas; and this, when the steam is allowed to expand to double its original volume, has been estimated at about one-twentieth of the whole power. It follows, as is observed by Messrs. Seaward and Capel,* that there may come a time during a stroke when the power of the steam becomes less than the force of resistance against the piston, in which case the piston would stop if it were not for the momentum previously acquired. The same gentlemen observe that there must consequently, in practice, be a limit to the expansive principle; and it is concluded that a cylinder having a 3 feet stroke, in which the steam is cut off at one-third of the range, would be nearly as efficient as a cylinder having a 6 feet stroke in which the steam is cut off at one-sixth, the consumption of fuel being equal. It is recommended that, for marine engines, the expansive

* Copy of Letter to the Hon. H. L. Corry, M.P., on the use of High Pressure Steam in the Steam-Vessels of the Royal Navy. 1846.

force of the steam should not exceed 10 or 12 lbs. per square inch above the pressure of the atmosphere; and Messrs. Seaward and Co. propose that, for engines of great power, the steam should be cut off at one-half or three-fifths of the stroke.

11. Marine engines of the present day are said to be from 20 to 50 per cent. more powerful in giving motion to ships than those of former times; this greater speed, and the diminished consumption of fuel, are due to the adoption of the *wave principle* in forming the bows of ships, the improved construction of machinery, and the employment of more elastic steam.

12. The only means of propelling ships by the agency of steam which have as yet been brought to the test of experiment, and which have been generally adopted, are the Paddle-Wheel and the Screw; but both of these, in their forms, have been variously modified.

13. The reciprocating motion of the piston rods in the two steam cylinders of the engine being made to act, by means of cranks, on the shaft or common axle of the paddle-wheels, causes these to take a revolving motion about that axle; and the reaction of the water against the floats or paddle-boards as they revolve, impels the vessel forward.

14. When the paddle-boards are permanently fixed, as they usually are, in planes passing through the shaft, they necessarily enter the water obliquely; and it is only when any one board is in a vertical position, under the shaft, that the reaction of the water against it is direct. In other positions the boards press against the water in directions oblique to the line of the vessel's motion: on entering the water the boards exert a pressure downwards, while in emerging they lift up a body of water, and both these actions cause violent strains and vibrations in the vessel.

15. The *Dip*, or the immersion of the lowest paddle-board in the water, should in general be equal to the breadth of the board, so that the upper edge may be *a-wash*, or on a level with the surface of the water. If the dip should be less than this, part of the engine's

power would be ineffective in producing the motion of the ship; if greater, part of that power would be spent in overcoming the greater resistance experienced in alternately depressing and raising the water about the entering and emerging boards.

16. The diameters of paddle-wheels should not exceed four and a half times the length of stroke, for this reason, that if more, the "slip"* of the paddle will be great. With a wheel of such proportion the "slip" would be about 20 per cent. The inner edge of the paddle-board should have as nearly as possible the speed of the ship: the slip will then be at a minimum.

17. The length of a paddle-board should be about, or rather more than ⅓ the diameter of the wheel. When the diameters of the wheels exceed 4½ times the length of stroke, the engines ordinarily constructed are not capable of driving them effectively, so that the power of the engine is not fully developed. This power should correspond to the velocity assigned to the piston, suppose 200 or 220 feet per minute; and, to be enabled to obtain this with a larger wheel the paddle-board must be narrowed, which would augment the slip, and under adverse circumstances this might become very considerable.

18. These are the proportions for sea-going vessels, and the whole power of the engine should be effective when the vessel is at the mean draught of water, viz. the mean between her extreme light and load lines. In river vessels, perhaps, a diameter of wheel equal to about four times the length of stroke would be a good proportion. It is evident that the paddle-boards of sea-going vessels should be more deeply immersed than those of vessels which navigate a river, since at sea, on account of the vessel's pitches, the boards are great part of the time out of water.

19. From the known dimensions of the paddle-wheels in several vessels of war, it appears that the diameters of the wheels vary nearly with the square root of the

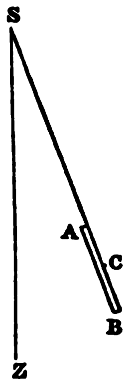
---

* Loss of power caused by the recession of the water *aftward* from the paddle-boards.

horse-power of the engine; and, with a vessel whose engine has a power equal to 200 horses, the diameter of the wheel, between the outer extremities of the paddle-boards, is about 20 feet; the lengths of the paddles are rather less than half, and the breadths between one-ninth and one-tenth of the diameter. Hence, if the circumference of a wheel 20 feet in diameter be furnished with 20 paddle-boards 2 feet broad, when the upper edge of the lowest vertical board is awash, there will be three boards wholly or partly immersed, one will be nearly entering the surface of the water, and a fifth will have just emerged from it.

20. If a vessel be retained at rest in still water while the wheels revolve, the reaction of the water against a paddle-board will be the greatest when the board is in a vertical position in the water, but this will not always be the case when the vessel is free to move by the rotation of the wheel. In order to explain this subject, let S be the centre of the wheel's rotation, and A B the momentary position of a paddle, making, with the vertical line S Z, an angle Z S B represented by θ. Let V be the velocity of the point C (supposed to be the centre of pressure on A B) in a direction perpendicular to the surface of the paddle A B, and V′ the velocity of the vessel in the water, in a horizontal direction; then, by the Resolution of Forces or Velocities, $V' \cos. \theta$ is that velocity in a direction perpendicular to the surface of the paddle A B; therefore $V - V' \cos. \theta$ will express the relative velocity of the paddle and vessel in the same direction. But the resistance of a fluid against a body moving in it varies with the square of the velocity;[a] therefore $(V - V' \cos. \theta)^2$ may denote the force of resistance, or pressure, against the paddle: this being multiplied by V, the product is the efficient

Fig. 1.



[a] Experiments have shown that this rule is very nearly correct notwithstanding the perturbation of the water by the wheel's rotation.

momentum of that resistance in a direction perpendicular to the surface of the paddle; and consequently

$$(V - V' \cos. \theta)^2 V \cos. \theta$$

is the efficient force by which that resistance impels the vessel forward horizontally: which, for the vertical paddle, where $\theta = 0$, becomes

$$(V - V')^2 V.$$

21. But in these expressions it is supposed that the paddles are wholly immersed: this is evidently not the case with the oblique paddles when the upper edge of the lowest vertical paddle is on a level with the surface of the water, for then the immersed part of an oblique paddle is expressed by $SB - SA \sec. \theta$; or, r being the radius of the wheel to the outer extremity of a paddle-board, and a the difference between r and the breadth (b) of the paddle, it is expressed by $r - a \sec. \theta$: consequently the ratio between the efficient resistances against a vertical and an oblique paddle will be as

$$(V - V')^2 b V : (V - V' \cos. \theta)^2 V (r \cos. \theta - a).$$

These expressions being put in numbers according to the data, for different values of θ, it will be found that the first will be less than the second till the part of the paddle's breadth which is out of the water causes a diminution of power which more than compensates for the superiority which is due to the obliquity.

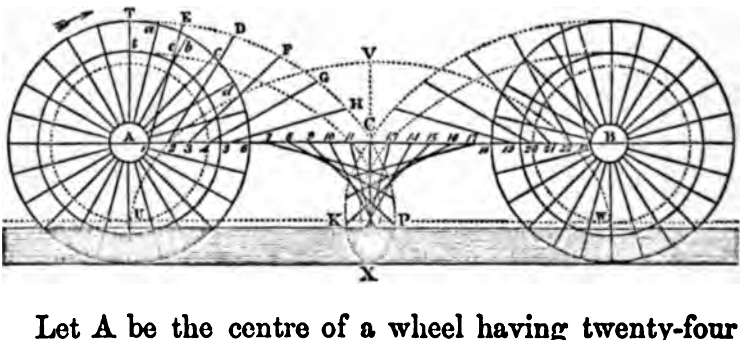
Making the differential of this last expression equal to zero, we may obtain the value of θ which makes the resistance a maximum. Assuming $V' = \frac{4}{5} V$, $r = 10$ feet, $a = 8$ feet, whence $b = 2$ feet, the greatest resistance takes place when $\theta = 18°$; and the force on the vertical paddle is, to that on the oblique paddle in this position, as 10 to 10·865.

[illegible] resistance ag[illegible]nst a vertical paddle being thus [illegible]o be less tha[illegible] resistance against an oblique [illegible]e part of the motion of the [illegible]btain equal speed for two [illegible]rnished with paddles of the [illegible]r with such as are kept by machinery always in a vertical position, the wheels being of equal dimensions, that which has the vertical paddles must revolve with greater velocity than the other, and consequently it must cause a greater consumption of steam and fuel.

22. If a vessel were at rest, every point in the arms or radii of a paddle-wheel would, during a revolution, describe a circle; but when the vessel is in motion, each point describes a trochoidal curve, which is the common cycloid when the forward rectilinear motion of the vessel, during the time of a revolution of the wheel, is equal to the circumference of the circle which would be described by the point if the vessel were at rest. Every point farther from the centre of the wheel than that which describes a common cycloid must describe what is called a curtate or contracted cycloid, and every point nearer the centre a prolate or extended cycloid.

23. The curves described by points on the opposite edges of a paddle-board, and the various positions assumed by a paddle-board during a revolution of the wheel, are exhibited in the annexed figure:—

Fig. 2.



Let A be the centre of a wheel having twenty-four paddle-boards, and let T be a point on the exterior edge of one of the boards when in a vertical position; also, let the wheel turn about A in the direction T *a b c*, &c., and, at the same time, let the centre A be carried towards B by the movement of the vessel, the straight line, A B, being supposed equal to the circumference of the circle, described about A by some point as U, if the vessel were at rest. Then, if A B be divided into twenty-four equal parts in the points 1, 2, 3, &c., the board at T will take, successively, the positions indicated by 1 E, 2 D, 3 F, &c.; and when it coincides in direction with A C, the centre, A, being then at 6, the wheel will have performed one-quarter of a revolution, the outer edge of the board having described the cycloidal curve T E . . . C, and the inner edge the curve *t e* . . . 11. The vessel continuing its rectilinear motion and the wheel its revolution, the edges of the board will describe the looped curves at C P X shown in the figure; and when A has arrived at C, half a revolution of the wheel being performed, the board T will have the vertical position C X. The curves described by the points T and *t* during the second half of the revolution of the wheel will be symmetrical with those described during the first half; and the whole revolution will be completed when A has arrived at the point B. If P K represent the surface of the water, the oblique lines within the space P X K will show the positions of the several paddle-boards while in the water.

The position of the point U may be found on dividing the velocity of the vessel, in feet per hour, by the number of revolutions of the wheel per hour (or by the number of double strokes made by the piston of the engine per hour); the quotient is the circumference, in feet, of the circle whose radius is A U; from this value of the circumference the radius A U may be obtained. A circle whose circumference is thus determined is called the circle of rotation. In vessels having the ordinary speed, the radius of the circle of rotation is equal to about two-thirds of the radius of the wheel, to the outer edges of the paddle-boards.

The centre of pressure in any revolving plane is that in which, if the whole pressure were concentrated, the effect would be equal to that which takes place when the pressure is uniformly distributed over the plane. In a paddle-board the position of this centre varies with the depth of its immersion; and if, as an approximation to its position, its distance from the centre of the wheel be considered as equal to $r - \frac{1}{2}b$, representing this value by r', the expression

$$(V - V' \cos.\theta)\, V\, (r \cos.\theta - a)\, r'\, d\theta$$

being integrated between the limits of θ, the result would give the whole pressure on the wheel, and be the equivalent to the power of the engine. It is at present the practice to measure the effective power of a marine engine by means of the *Indicator* and *Dynamometer*.

24. If a spiral line were traced on the convex surface of a cylinder, so as to coincide with the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle wound about it, the base of the triangle being equal to the circumference of the cylinder, and disposed in a plane perpendicular to the axis, then, if through every point in the spiral line straight lines are drawn perpendicular to the axis of the cylinder, those lines will be in the superficies of what is called the blade or feather of a screw. If all these perpendiculars are of equal length, their outer extremities will form the periphery of the helix: the distance between two points on this periphery, measured parallel to the axis of the cylinder or screw, is called the *pitch* of the screw.

25. If a screw thus formed is attached to a floating body, as a ship, with its axis in a horizontal position, and the screw is made, by means of machinery connected with a steam-engine, to revolve on that axis in the water, the pressure exerted by one surface of the blade on the water will be accompanied by a reaction of the water against that surface; and the force of this reaction, resolved in a direction parallel to the axis of the screw, will cause the ship to move in that direction. The reaction of the water against any point on the blade will depend on the velocity of the screw's rotation, on the depth of the point below the surface of the water, and on various other circumstances.

26. If the water, pressed by the posterior surfaces of the float-boards of a paddle-wheel, or by the posterior surface of the blade of a screw, could remain stationary so as to form a perfect fulcrum, the whole force of its

reaction would be effective in propelling the ship; but this is not the case—the water pressed by the paddle or blade recedes *afterward*, and therefore the reaction of the water is that only which is due to the difference between the velocity of rotation in the paddle or screw and that of the water's recession.

It should be observed that the action of the water on the anterior surface of a paddle, or on the anterior surface of a screw-blade, is also a cause of retardation in a ship's motion.

If the pitch of a screw were 10 feet, one revolution of the screw would, if it were not for these impediments, cause the ship to be moved forward 10 feet; whereas, in ordinary circumstances, it is moved only about 8 feet.*

27. In the early days of screw-propulsion the propelling surface consisted of a single and continuous blade or feather, making at least one entire revolution about the spindle or axis of the screw; but this formation was soon found to be defective in practice, on account, first, of the great cross-strain it gave to one side of the axis, and the disturbance it occasioned in the different parts of the system; secondly, the severe vibratory motion it caused in the stern, which is the weakest part of the vessel. It was at first supposed that all parts of the

* TABLE I.—Showing the elements of several vessels.

Name of the Vessel.	Horses' Power.	Diameter of Wheel, in feet.	Number of Strokes of Engine.	Speed observed in miles, per hour.	Diameter to centre of Pressure, in feet.	Speed of ditto, in miles per hour.	Loss by Slip, &c.
Messenger .	200	19·33	20½	9·75	17·65	12·92	3·17
Salamander.	220	20·33	15	8·15	18·36	9·83	1·68
Phœnix . .	220	20·33	21	11·70	18·57	13·92	2·22
Monarch. .	200	21·00	20½	10·72	19·31	14·13	3·41
Hermes . .	140	17·50	18	6·30	15·86	10·19	3·89
Firebrand .	140	17·00	24	10·15	15·38	13·18	3·03
Fire-fly . .	140	17·50	20	8·30	15·81	11·29	2·99
Magnet . .	140	16·00	29½	9·15	11·77	12·39	3·24
			means	9·03		12·23	3·20

It therefore appears that the average loss by slip is about one-third of the whole effective speed: the ratio of the loss to the whole speed varies very sensibly for the several vessels considered individually; but, in general, we *believe that one-third will be very near the truth.*

that has yet
screw, whose
length, to be
the axis of the
nother, so that
a great number
the axis, and
one end of the
which the screw
lamina of water,
sectors, is, by
in the revolution
force towards the
thus receding is
tion of the screw
ard, but with less
retiring movement
acted upon by the
its revolution, and
ther diminished by
water, and so on,

screw on the water,
the water, by which
on diminishing; and
, goes on increasing
the diminution of the
is probably very small
rotation is small; and,
one turn in its length
, when the velocity of
it the propelling power
becomes so small as to
minishing in a sensible
In fact, experience has
s of rotation, one-third
volution of the blade is
effect of the moving

is supposed that the water

surface of a screw are equally effective in producing propulsion, and this opinion led to the formation of a screw having an entire, or more than one, convolution about the axis; but the supposition is erroneous, and so much the more as the screw revolves on its axis with greater velocity.

28. The most effective part of a screw-blade is that which is near the periphery of the spiral, and the action of any part on the water becomes less as the part is nearer the axis or spindle. Science has, however, as yet done little in investigating the propelling properties of a screw in water; and the intricacy of the subject is such that the formulæ expressing those properties are too complex to admit of being practically applicable except under very limited conditions.

29. If the screw were supposed to consist of a feather or blade forming two or three convolutions in the length of the axis, the reaction of the water on it would be precisely the same as on a screw with one convolution only in its length, since corresponding parts in each of the two or three portions are in corresponding positions in the water, and all are in action at the same time. The water between the posterior part of one turn of the blade and the anterior part of the next, towards the stern of the ship, is nearly quiescent, the water at the posterior surface of the last turn of the blade alone receding; and there appears to be no foundation for the opinion that the water between every two turns of the blade is made to revolve with the screw, or even to be in any state of commotion.

30. Experiment soon showed that, when the length of the screw was diminished so that the feather had successively three-quarters, one-half, and even less than one-third of a turn in the length, there did not appear, with equal engine-power, to be any diminution in the speed of the ship. This apparently anomalous circumstance caused at first much surprise, and the cause of it is not, even now, free from uncertainty; but the explanation, for which the author is indebted to Mr. Lloyd, Director-General of the Steam Department

at the Admiralty, is the most satisfactory that has yet been offered. This gentleman supposes a screw, whose blade makes one complete turn only in the length, to be divided by planes all perpendicular to the axis of the screw, and at small intervals from one another, so that the surface of the screw is divided into a great number of sectoral or fan-like areas oblique to the axis, and following one another in succession from one end of the screw to the other. Now, the water in which the screw turns being supposed at rest, a vertical lamina of water, which is acted upon by the first of these sectors, is, by the pressure of the posterior surface in the revolution of the screw, pressed with a certain force towards the *after*-part of the screw; the water thus receding is acted upon by the second sectoral portion of the screw in its revolution, and impelled *aftward*, but with less force than before, on account of the retiring movement of the water: a part of this water is acted upon by the third sectoral portion of the screw in its revolution, and still impelled *aft*, but with a force further diminished by the greater retiring movement of the water, and so on, to the end of the screw.

31. Thus, the pressive force of the screw on the water, and, consequently, the reaction of the water, by which the ship is propelled forward, go on diminishing; and the *slip*, or recession of the water, goes on increasing with the length of the screw. The diminution of the power of motion on this account is probably very small when the velocity of the screw's rotation is small; and, in that case, an entire screw with one turn in its length may have some advantages; but, when the velocity of rotation is great, it is probable that the propelling power of the *after*-part of the screw becomes so small as to permit its removal without diminishing in a sensible degree the speed of the ship; in fact, experience has shown that, with high velocities of rotation, one-third or one-fourth of an entire convolution of the blade is sufficient to produce the full effect of the moving power.

32. In what has been said it is supposed that the water

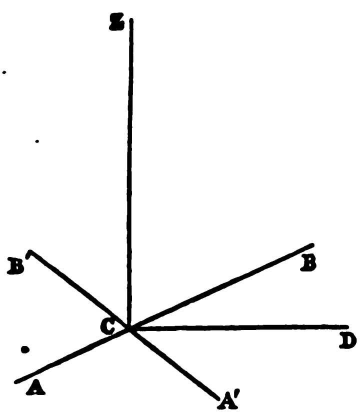
has immediate access to the screw, and that the particles pressed by it are free to move *aftward*; but neither of these suppositions is correct. From the position of the screw, in an aperture close under the ship's counter, the water, which is divided by the body of the ship, subsequently flows obliquely towards the screw; and, again, the water, after being pressed by the screw, is broken by the stern-post and rudder, where, being arrested, part of it is forced forward in the direction of the ship's motion: on both these accounts the power of the screw must be in some degree modified; in some cases, indeed, the *slip* has been found to be negative, that is, the actual speed of the ship has been greater than the theoretical speed, or that which is due to the power of the engine.

33. From such considerations, and from repeated experiments, it has been determined that the best form which can be given to a screw is that of two halves of a spiral feather, placed on opposite sides of the axle of the screw in reverse positions: these, while they occupy only half the space in length which they would otherwise require, are found, with equal surface, more efficient than the continuous spiral formerly in use. Screws with three blades or fans have been tried, but it has been ascertained that they have no advantage over those with two blades.

The two sectors, or fan-shaped blades, composing the present screw, have generally what is called a uniform pitch; that is, they constitute two equal and similar figures, one on each side of a plane perpendicular to the axle and bisecting the length or pitch of the original screw, supposed to be of one complete turn: each blade occupying exactly half that length. But some screws have been made which occupy much less of the length, and with what is called an *increasing* pitch: thus, imagining a vertical plane perpendicular to the axle to divide the whole pitch in the ratio of 11 to 12, the forward fan occupies half the shorter portion and the aftward fan half the longer portion; consequently, the extent of the interval between the extremities of the two blades, if measured on a line parallel to the axle, is half the entire pitch of the complete screw. This is Mr. Woodcroft's construction: in that of Mr. Atherton the two fans are equal and similar to one another, but each is formed so that the parts about the axle are portions of spirals, of smaller pitch than those of the parts about the extremities, the pitch increasing gradually from the axle towards the periphery.

34. In a manner similar to that which has been used in finding the propulsive effect of water on a common paddle-wheel, may be found the effect of water on the blades of a screw in giving motion to a vessel. Thus, let C D be a horizontal line parallel to the keel of the ship or to the screw-axle, and let Z C be at right angles to it in a plane passing through C D, perpendicular to the radius or arm of a screw blade; also let A B in the same plane be the intersection of the plane with the anterior surface of the blade. Imagine A B at present to be a straight line; and let it be observed that the vertical plane in which any point, as C, in A B revolves about the screw-axle is perpendicular to that axle, and to the horizontal line C D.

Fig. 2.



Now, let the velocity of the point C, by the revolution of the screw-blades about the screw-axle, be represented by V, and be supposed to act in the direction Z C; and let the horizontal velocity of C, by the forward movement of the vessel, be represented by V', in the direction C D; also let the angle $ZCB=\theta$: then Z C D being a right angle, $V' \cos. \theta$ is the velocity of the ship resolved perpendicularly to A B, and $V \sin. \theta$ is the velocity of the blade also resolved perpendicularly to A B; consequently $V \sin. \theta - V' \cos. \theta$ represents the relative velocity of the paddle and ship in the same direction. It follows that $(V \sin. \theta - V' \cos. \theta)^2$ $V \cos. \theta$ expresses the efficient momentum of the water, in the horizontal direction, in propelling the vessel. Representing V' by $n\,V$, the expression becomes

$$V^3 (\sin. \theta - n \cos. \theta)^2 \cos. \theta,$$

and this quantity is to be a maximum.

Making its differential equal to zero, and reducing, we have

$$\tan. \theta = \frac{3n}{2} \pm \tfrac{1}{2} (9n^2 + 8)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

Assuming $V' = \frac{1}{2} V$, or $n = \frac{1}{2}$, we have $\theta = 67° \; 57'$ or $139° \; 27'$.

When the angle Z C B ($= \theta$) is 67° 57′, the motion of A B, resolved vertically, is upwards, or towards Z; in the other case the blade has the position A′C B′, and its motion is downwards. If n were diminished, the first value of θ would become less: now the velocity of a point, as C, on the blade being greater as it is farther from the screw-axle, the value of n being then less, the value of the angle Z C B would be diminished; which shows that A B, instead of being a straight line, should be a curve such that a tangent to it at any point should make a smaller angle with a line perpendicular to the radius of the blade, than is made by a tangent at a point nearer the screw-axle.

35. A propeller, whether it be a wheel or a screw, should be so constructed and applied as, by its action, to disturb the water as little as possible in directions which do not tend to propulsion. This condition, as already observed, Art. 14, is very imperfectly fulfilled in the common radiating paddle-wheel, the boards of which being fixed in the direction of radii, press the water down in entering, and raise it in emerging. A considerable portion of the force of the engine is thus absorbed, and there is formed a negative wave, which is attended with a vibration of the vessel.

36. These defects have been somewhat obviated by an invention which was patented by Mr. Galloway in

1829, by which the paddle-boards are made to turn or *feather*, so as to enter, pass through, and emerge from the water in positions the most advantageous for propelling a vessel with less of the vibration and loss of power which arise from the action of the radiating paddles. The machinery on each side of the vessel consists of two wheels, both of which are affixed to the main axle, but are not concentric, and the feathering motion of the board is produced by affixing a short arm to one face of each paddle-board at an angle of 120 degrees with its plane, the boards turning on horizontal axles, which pass through the extremities of the radii of one of the two excentric wheels. A rod is connected at one end, by a joint, with the extremity of that short arm, and at the opposite end, also by a joint, with the excentric part of the axle. By the revolution of the double wheel the rod makes a constantly varying angle with the short arm which is attached to the paddle-board, and this causes a corresponding variation in the angle which the paddle-board makes with the radii of the wheel, so that by a due adjustment of the length of the rod the board is made to enter and leave the water at an angle of about 30 degrees with a vertical line, this being the angle at which, in general, the reaction of the water against the board is the most favourable for propelling the vessel.

37. This improvement has tended greatly to increase the speed of paddle steamers, and the best sea-going vessels are now fitted with feathering paddles. Such paddles have been applied to her Majesty's yacht, 'Victoria and Albert,' and others; and they are particularly applicable to that description of vessel, as well as to packets, which are employed in short passages, and in which the load-line, or draught of water, does not much vary; but for vessels employed on foreign voyages, and particularly for ships of war employed on cruising services, which are necessarily of considerable duration, they are not convenient: vessels so employed being at first deeply laden, and subsequently much lightened, it would become necessary to have

recourse to the difficult and scarcely practicable operation of *reefing* the paddles.*

When paddles are deeply immersed, as in vessels heavily laden, their action is materially impeded, and a great part of the power of the engine uselessly absorbed. On the other hand, when vessels are too lightly laden, the paddle-boards do not take sufficient hold of the water, and the slip is consequently greatly increased. In the former case, when the greatest effort is required to be made to overcome the increased amount of resistance to the motion of the ship, the effect of the paddle is impeded by the greater body of water which it has to lift up in rising through the water, and hence the numerous contrivances for reefing paddles. To these evils must be added that which arises, when there is much swell, from the rolling of the vessel; one paddle being too deeply immersed, and the other not sufficiently so, and sometimes not at all.

38. The injury done to the stern of a ship by the shake of the screw is a result much to be dreaded in a general use of that implement, whatever its advantages may be in other respects, and a sufficient number of experiments have not yet been made to ascertain the effects of long-continued screw-propulsion at full speed. Such experiments should therefore be made and continued *à l'outrance* with all classes of vessels, more particularly steam-frigates, block-ships, and the first ships of the line fitted with screws. There are indications that the results may not be satisfactory, and, if so, it should be seen by what means this defect may be obviated. The screw is no doubt preferable to the paddle-wheel as a propelling implement; the defects now under notice arise only from its being placed in the dead wood, where it is subject to the cross strains it receives in passing through a body of water in a state of perturbation.

---

* In the trials of the 'Basilisk' and 'Niger' (Art. 54), the paddles of the former were reefed several times according as she became lighter; but this was found so inconvenient that she was ordered to retain them as fixed relatively with her mean immersion.

39. If the water reacted upon the screw of a steamer precisely as a nut reacts against the threads of a screw which works into it, the vessel would move through a space equal to the pitch of the screw in the time that the latter makes one revolution on its axis; but such speed is not realized in practice, first, on account of the recession of the water (the slip) from behind the screw, after being acted upon by the latter; secondly, the water in advance of the screw is not free to fill the void caused by the recession of the back-water, but arrives at the face of the screw in a disturbed state, in consequence of the displacement at the bows of the vessel, and the subsequent convergence towards the after part; thus producing cross actions and strains upon the blades of the screw, and forming an eddy round the stern of the ship, all of which affect considerably the propelling action of the screw. If the screw could be placed out of the vortices of this body of water, no doubt an important improvement would be made in screw propulsion.

40. Steam propulsion cannot be well combined with that of the wind in paddle-propelled vessels. In the first place the funnel prevents the use of the mainsail, as stated in the report of the trial between the 'Reynard' and the 'Plumper.' Again, when the wind is *abeam* in a breeze of considerable strength, the lee-paddle is too much, and the weather-paddle too little, immersed to be efficient; and in a strong breeze, a vessel will go faster before the wind with her sails alone, or with her steam alone, than with both combined. In fact the sails can scarcely be used unless the paddle-wheels are disconnected from the engine, and this process, as well as that of connecting them again, is very difficult. The expedient of removing some of the paddle-boards, and turning into the water that part of the wheel which is thus dismantled, is a tedious operation, and might be extremely detrimental in a war-steamer, which should ever be prepared to put forth all her power. The screw, on the contrary, may be disconnected with great facility at

any time, and consequently screw-propelled vessels may sail more and steam less than those furnished with paddles; their steam may thus be reserved for strong head winds or calms, and in emergencies incidental to the operations of war.

41. Feathering-paddles are particularly objectionable for ships of war, as they are even more likely to be damaged by shot than paddles of the common kind,* since shot has been known to pass between the spokes without disabling, or even touching, any part of the wheel, which could scarcely be the case if the boards were applied on the feathering principle.

42. Fixed paddle-boards, therefore, continue to be used in Her Majesty's service, but they are of improved form, for which a patent was granted to Mr. Field in 1833. The improvement consists in dividing the fixed board into several narrow slips, which are placed somewhat behind each other, with inclinations which correspond to the cycloidal curves they describe; these enter the water in immediate succession, and thus permit a great part of the water, which would otherwise be forced downwards in the descending movement, and upwards in the ascent of the boards, to escape through the spaces between them, while the slips overlapping each other in horizontal directions intercept and act upon all the horizontal filaments of the fluid, thus preventing a certain portion of the power of the engine from being wasted. The improved paddle-wheels generally used in the United States consist of a combination of two or more common paddle-wheels side by side, on each side of the vessel, and moving on the same shaft or axle, the paddle-boards being so placed that each is in a position between two boards of the collateral wheel. These wheels are of great magnitude, and being found very efficient in smooth water, are preferred to any of the expedients adopted in Europe to obviate the defects of the radiating paddles.—(Lardner, on the Steam-Engine, p. 496.)

* M'Kinnon's Steam-Warfare, page 221.

43. Two instruments are now generally employed to determine the power of a Marine Steam-Engine; one of them shows the expansive power of the steam in the cylinder, and the other the force of impulsion in a screw-propelled vessel by the pressure on the screw-shaft in the direction of its length. The first of these, called the *Indicator*, consists of a hollow cylinder of small dimensions, whose top is open, the lower end being fitted to be screwed on to the top or bottom of the engine-cylinder; a stop-cock at the bottom acts as a four-way cock, and admits either the external air or the steam; a piston works steam tight in the small cylinder, and a spiral spring is attached to the top of the piston, and to a fixed cross piece above it, so that this spring, which is contained in a tube affixed to the piston, acts against the power of steam which presses the piston up, and registers its force. The instrument being screwed on that part of the steam-cylinder from which the indication is required, and the stop-cock being opened, there is a communication between the interior of the steam-cylinder and that of the Indicator. Now if the Indicator be attached to the top of the steam-cylinder, and a vacuum exist above the piston of the latter, the piston of the indicator is, by the atmospherical pressure above it, forced to the bottom of the cylinder in which it moves; and when the steam from the boiler enters the top of the steam-cylinder, to force down its piston, the steam entering the lower part of the indicator-cylinder presses its piston upwards, this motion being retarded by the spiral spring already mentioned. To the top of the piston-tube in which the spring works, and at right angles to it, is affixed an arm, the extremity of which carries a pencil, which by the reciprocating motion of the piston-tube would describe on a plane surface at rest a straight line whose extremities would indicate the greatest or least elastic forces or pressures of the steam in the cylinder of the steam engine during each stroke of its piston, but would not show the pressure at any particular portion of the stroke.

When the indicator is not in communication with the cylinder of the steam-engine, the piston in its cylinder is held in equilibrio by the equal pressures of the atmosphere above and below it. In this state the spiral spring is at its greatest extension, and consequently does not press against the top of the piston. The point at which the pencil then stands on the straight line is marked zero, and is designated the atmospheric point. The line being graduated, the divisions are numbered 1, 2, 3, &c., increasing upwards and downwards from the zero point; and when the indicator, being connected with the steam-cylinder of the engine, is in action, the numbers indicate, in pounds, the elastic pressure of the steam; the upward numbers denoting pounds above, and the lower, pounds below the pressure of the atmosphere (= 14·75 lbs. on a square inch).

The pencil, however, instead of pressing against a plane surface, is made to press upon the convex surface of a cylindrical barrel which is turned by some part of the machinery on an axis parallel to the piston-rod; it consequently describes a curve of double curvature, the figure and ordinates of which indicate by inspection the varying elasticity of the steam in the cylinder of the engine.

44. The indicator should be applied both at the top and bottom of the steam cylinder, and a mean of its measures taken, as the values of the pressure above and below the piston are often different on account of differences in the lengths of the slides where the steam is introduced; also on account of the position of the crank at the time the steam is cut off. The following are the general conclusions drawn from the nature of the line described by the pencil on the cylindrical surfaces against which it presses.

(1.) If the pencil describes a straight line upwards or downwards, the piston is not moving; but, in the first case, the steam pressure in the engine-cylinder is increasing, in the other case it is decreasing.

(2.) If the line is horizontal, proceeding to the right or left hand, the steam pressure does not vary; but, in the first case, the piston is descending; in the second it is ascending.

(3.) If the line proceeds obliquely to the right upwards, or to the right downwards; in the first case the steam pressure is increasing and the piston is descending; in the other case, the pressure is decreasing and the piston descends.

(4.) If the line proceeds obliquely to the left downwards or to the left upwards; in the first case the pressure is decreasing and the piston ascends; in the other case, the pressure is increasing and the piston ascends.

45. The indicator may also be used for ascertaining particulars of some of the internal parts of the engine without actual inspection; for example, it may serve for the formation of the "slide diagram," in which the string that turns the barrel of the indicator is fixed to the cross-head of the slide, instead of that of the piston, and thus the index shows on paper the various positions of the slide. It will indicate if the slides are properly set, or leaky, if the steam ports are of the proper size, &c. &c. &c., for which the reader is referred to an interesting work on that subject by Messrs. Maine and Brown.*

The scale of the indicator for high pressure (atmospheric) engines should be made to extend considerably above the atmospheric line, but it need not of course go below it.

When the Russian war steamer 'Wladimir' was tried in the Thames in 1848 the average pressure of steam on the piston by the indicator was 20·275 (− 1 for friction) = 19·275 in each of the two cylinders. Hence

* The reader will find a detailed account, illustrated by a good engraving, of this beautiful instrument, in a treatise on the Marine Steam-Engine, and also in a work entitled, 'The Indicator and Dynamometer,' both works published by Maine and Brown. It is well said by these writers that the Indicator is, in the hands of a skilful engineer, to the steam engineer as the stethoscope of the physician; disclosing at any instant, and under any circumstances, the actual power of the engine, revealing the secret workings of the whole inner system, and detecting minute derangements in parts obscurely situated.

the surface of each piston being 4214 square inches, the length of stroke 6 feet, and the number of revolutions 19 per minute, the indicated horse-power was for both engines 1122·38 : thus—

$$\frac{4214 \times 19 \cdot 275 \times 6 \times 38}{33000} = 561 \cdot 19 \text{ for one engine;}$$

consequently—

$$561 \cdot 19 \times 2 = 1122 \cdot 38 \text{ for the two engines.*}$$

46. The second instrument above alluded to is called a Dynamometer: when employed to measure the pressure on a screw-shaft, it shows the power of the engine to propel the ship; and this object is obtained by means of a lever, simple or compound.

In the revolution of the screw the reaction of the water against its surface, supposed to be resolved in the direction of the shaft or axle, produces a pressure in that direction and, consequently, propels the ship; and its intensity is a measure of the power of the steam engine. The end of the screw-shaft presses, through the intervention of a pin, against a *knife-edge*, on a lever, which it may be sufficient to consider as simple; this lever is in a vertical position, with its lower extremity fixed by a joint, as a fulcrum, to an immoveable object (the *plomer-block*) in the ship. The opposite end of the lever is connected, by a joint, with one end of a rod in a horizontal position, the opposite end being

---

* The following empirical formula is given by Mr. Roughton for calculating, with a near approximation to the truth, the speed of paddle-wheel steamers, one of the data being obtained from the Indicator:—

$$\text{V} = \left\{ \frac{\cdot 8\, d^2 f s n}{\text{W} \cdot \text{B} \cdot \text{D}} \right\}; \text{ in which}$$

V expresses the required speed in knots per hour,
d = diameter of the steam-cylinder,
f = pressure in pounds by the Indicator,
s = length of stroke in feet,
n = number of cylinders,
W = diameter of the wheel in feet, minus $\frac{1}{3}$ of the immersed parts of lowest float-board,
B = breadth of the ship in feet,
D = draught of ditto, minus $\frac{1}{15}$ of B,
·8 = a constant quantity.

attached to a spring balance; this rod is also attached at the same end to another rod which is parallel to it, and carries a pencil. A cylindrical barrel, whose axis is parallel to this rod, is made to revolve, with the screw-propeller, by means of straps going over pulleys, so that the revolution of the barrel may be made quicker or slower at pleasure; on the convex surface of this barrel the pencil traces a line, straight or curved, as described in the account of the indicator.

47. The spring balance is provided with an index and a graduated scale; and the point at which the index stands when the dynamometer is disconnected from the screw-shaft is the zero of the scale, and a circle described about the barrel in a plane perpendicular to its axis, and through this point, is called the zero line. The instrument being connected with the screw-shaft, the revolutions of the barrel cause the pencil to describe an undulating curve on one side of the zero line; and the ordinates of the curve, being measured on a scale of pounds formed on the strength of the spring balance, give the number of pounds which denote the pressure of the lever on the spring of the balance; a mean of all these is to be taken, and this being multiplied by the number expressing the ratio of the whole length of the lever to the distance of the fulcrum from the end of the screw-shaft, the product will be the pressure in pounds exerted by the screw-shaft on the dynamometer, and consequently, in the same (horizontal) direction, on the vessel. The pressure, in pounds, thus exerted, being multiplied by the velocity of the ship in feet per minute, the product will be the number of dynamical units in the effective power of the engine; and this, divided by 33,000, will express the horse-power.

The difference, if any, between this last and the horse-power obtained by the indicator, expresses (in horse-power) the loss of power in consequence of friction, resistance, &c.

From the results of trials with these instruments it has been found that the speed of a steam vessel varies directly with the square root of the pressure on the piston and with the cube root of the horse-power of the engine. The *useful effect* of the engine, meaning that which remains after deducting the power spent in overcoming friction, &c., is supposed to bear a constant ratio to the power developed in the cylinder commonly called the *indicated horse-power*. It is further estimated that the speed of a vessel varies directly with the cube root of the horse-power, and inversely with the area of the mid-ship section; or, directly with the cube root of the horse-power, and inversely with the cube root of the square of the vessel's displacement.

48. The term horse-power, where used to designate the registered horse-power, gives but a remote idea of what the capabilities of the engine really are, and differs from the term horse-power as originally used, which showed the actual power exerted by the engine; it now merely serves to estimate approximatively the money to be paid for the engine, and by no means shows the actual amount of *working* horse-power. Mr. Atherton, in his work 'Steam-ship Capabilities,' shows this to be the case, and proves from a comparison of the nominal horse-power with the power actually produced in ten packets, that *a marine horse-power* may be represented by a pressure on the piston equivalent to 132,000 lbs. moving at the rate of one foot per minute. He therefore proposes to make that the unit of power expressed by the word *horse-power* in all cases, whether nominal or effective, as shown by a dynamometer.

49. Captain Ryder also, in his valuable work 'On the Economy of Fuel in Steam-Engines,' shows that the known results of working steam expansively at a higher pressure than 7 lbs. on each square inch, the mechanism of the engine being at the same time in the best state of efficiency, should deter engineers from using the vague term *nominal horse-power*. The value of that power was, at the time of its introduction, obtained from the mean effective pressure in the engines of that day; but it is far inferior to the value deduced from the greater and more efficient engines at present in use.

50. The circumstances which immediately led to the introduction of the screw in the steam-vessels of the Royal Navy were the competitive trials made in 1840 between the 'Archimedes' screw-ship, which had been built in 1838, and the wheel-steamer 'Widgeon.' In the first of these trials, four runs of 19 miles, from Dover to Calais, and as many in return, during calm weather, the 'Widgeon' accomplished the distance on an average, in 5′ 50″ less time than the 'Archimedes;' but in a run to Calais and the return, with a fresh breeze and all sails set, the 'Archimedes' accomplished the distance on an average, in 7′ 30″ less time than the 'Widgeon.' These trials were, however, far from being decisive, and the ships were not well matched, as the steam-power of the 'Archimedes' was less than that of the 'Widgeon,' and her burthen greater. In order, therefore, to test the relative values of the screw and paddle, the 'Rattler' screw-ship was put in competition with the 'Alecto' paddle-ship, both of which had been built on the same lines, and, in the relation of tonnage to horse-power, were considered as nearly equal to one another.

51. The trials were made in the North Sea, in the year 1845. In five of them the two vessels were impelled by steam only, and it was found that, whether moving in a calm or on a wind, the advantage in speed was on the side of the screw-ship in every trial except one. The distances run varied from 34 to 80 miles, and the mean excess of the 'Rattler's' speed over that of the 'Alecto' was half a knot per hour. In the exceptional case the 'Alecto' gained half a mile on the 'Rattler' in a run of about 30 miles. In three other trials the two vessels were under sail only, the 'Alecto' unshipping her paddles, and the 'Rattler' fixing the blades of her screw right up and down; and, in all of these, the speed of the 'Rattler' exceeded that of the 'Alecto,' as she accomplished a run greater in extent by four miles in less time than the other ship by 40′ 20″, a circumstance which militates against the supposition that the two ships were equal in qualities

independent of steam-power. In two trials the ships, under steam-power only, were made to tow each other, alternately, by the head; and, on comparing the results, it was found that the mean speed of the 'Rattler' exceeded that of the 'Alecto' by 1½ knots per hour. Lastly, in one trial, the two ships were connected together stern to stern, and the engines of both were put in action with their maximum power; the result was still in favour of the screw-propeller.

52. In commenting on these experimental trips it is proper to remark that in heavy weather, and with a head-sea, a great deal of power was occasionally lost to the 'Rattler' by the screw being thrown quite out of the water. Again, the same vessel had, occasionally, a difficulty in obtaining steam, a circumstance which may have been caused by want of air in the engine-room, from some defect in its construction. The engines of the 'Rattler' were new, while those of the 'Alecto' had been five years in use. These trials are stated to have afforded some evidence of a greater amount of helm-power in the screw-ship over the paddle-steamer; and this is what might be expected, since the screw is placed at the stern of the vessel, and its movement must cause a powerful stream of water to be forced against the rudder.

53. Some interesting trials were subsequently made between the 'Rattler' screw-ship, and the 'Prometheus' paddle-steamer, in which the engines of both ships had the same horse-power, and the ships were laden to equal draughts of water, 11 feet 3 inches. The distance run was a measured mile in Long Reach; and in these the advantage was in favour of the screw-ship, whose speed was 10¾ miles per hour, while that of the paddle-ship was only 10⅓ miles per hour.

54. In two trials made in the Channel, in 1849, between the 'Basilisk' paddle-ship and the 'Niger' screw-steamer (on board of which at the time was the author's son, now Capt. Douglas, R.N.), both vessels under steam and sail, the wind being *abeam* during one trial, and *aft* during the other, the 'Basilisk' gained over

the 'Niger,' in the first case, 1796 fathoms, and in the second 3360 fathoms. The next day, both ships being under sail only, and on a wind, the 'Niger' gained over the 'Basilisk' in one trial 5756·6 fathoms, and in the other 5258 fathoms.

55. On another occasion the two ships were set to tow one another ahead, when, in two trials, the 'Basilisk' (paddle) had the advantage; the rates of towing and the consumption of fuel being as follow:—

Rates of Towing.		Consumption of Fuel per Day.	
Basilisk	7·65 and 6·0 knots.	Basilisk	39·6 and 36·9 tons.
Niger	4·8 and 5·63 ,,	Niger	52·2 and 53·6 ,,

56. The ships were subsequently made to act against one another stern to stern; and in this operation the power of the 'Niger' (screw) was found to be the greatest: this vessel drew the 'Basilisk' at the rate of 1·466 knots per hour, while the 'Basilisk' drew her at the rate of 1 knot only per hour.

In these trials the 'Niger' laboured under many disadvantages; her furnaces and boilers were defective, and the valves were frequently out of order. Her consumption of fuel was so great that she could not steam so far as the 'Basilisk' in the same time.* It is stated that, whenever the 'Niger' could get the steam, she always beat the 'Basilisk.'

57. The following remarkable experiment, which seems at first sight to disprove the supposition that the power of the screw is diminished by the eddy, and the cross actions of the water on the blades of a screw at the stern of a ship, was made by the 'Bee' steamer, which was furnished with wheel-paddles and a screw, both of which were put in motion by the same engine at the same time. In the first trial the ship was impelled forward (the paddles being a-head and the screw a-stern), when the dynamometer registered 373 lbs. in favour of the paddles. Afterwards, the vessel was impelled

* Her consumption of fuel was about 52 tons, while that of the 'Basilisk' was only about 24 tons, in 24 hours.

in the contrary direction, the screw ahead and the paddles astern; the result was the same as before in favour of the paddles. Little dependence can, however, be placed on this experiment; and the cause of the agreement in the results of the trials is ascribed to the circumstance that the paddles required a smaller speed, and the screw one much higher, to develope their best effects: consequently the screw was always going much slower than it ought to go in order to do its work, and therefore did not do it faithfully. It should be added that the 'Bee' is too shallow a vessel for the purpose, experience having shown that ships deep in the water are more effectually acted upon by the screw than those of less draught.

58. Though in almost every experiment the *screw* appears to have advantages over the *wheel* in respect of the speed with which it moves a ship, the advantages, even in this respect, were not sufficiently decisive to obviate a doubt whether they might not have been due to accidental circumstances, particularly to the want of equality in the powers of the engines employed, and in the moving qualities of the ships themselves.* To eliminate these causes of uncertainty it would be necessary not only to repeat the trials, but to use greater precautions in selecting for the trials, ships which might be more equally matched. Even were the superiority of screw-steamers more clearly proved, it would not be proper to supersede the wheel-steamers entirely. The disadvantages of these last, with respect to gunnery power, do not exist in vessels intended for mercantile and packet service; and for these services large and powerful wheel-steamers have been constructed, which, properly armed, would form most important vessels for the purposes of war. In making future trials, the points particularly to be attended to should be the comparative capabilities of the wheel and screw to contend with heavy gales, their relative values with

* 'Niger' and 'Basilisk' were as far as possible sister ships, with the same nominal horse-power.

respect to steerage-power in the ships, and as auxiliaries to the sail.

59. It is certain that a screw, except when the ship is small and has much pitching motion, is never exposed above water to an enemy's shot, but it may be doubted whether, from the propinquity of the screw to the stern-post and rudder, the damage the ship might receive would not be more injurious than that which would be produced by a shot striking a wheel; the whole stern of a screw-steamer forms a broad target exposed to fire, which, supposing good gunnery on the part of the enemy, might, by the stern-post being disabled or carried away, cause the screw to be put out of service, and perhaps the shaft broken by the overhanging weight of the steerage apparatus. In small screw-steamers, the propelling shaft may be made to bear on a collar in the main stern-post, instead of passing through it, and by this construction any damage done to the outer sternpost would not much affect the action of the machinery; but with the larger screws, weighing from four to eight or ten tons, a bearing on the outer stern-post becomes indispensable. It is remarkable that, as far as present experience goes, the paddle-wheel escapes, in a wonderful manner, the action of shot; and it remains to be proved whether or not the sterns of screw-ships, in which the rudder, rudder-case, trunk, yokes for steering, the inner and outer sternpost, all lie in close propinquity, will be equally fortunate.

60. In order to avoid the necessity of a screw-steamer going into dock whenever an accident happens to the screw itself, all the screw-ships in Her Majesty's service are now provided with *trunks* or quadrangular apertures, through which a screw may be hoisted up and repaired, or even replaced by a spare screw. The trunk at T, fig. 6, p. 85, being in a situation which prevents the employment of an ordinary tiller, it becomes necessary to provide a particular apparatus for steering the ship; this consists of a yoke A C B, fig. 6, fixed to the stem D of the rudder, to which the requisite

motions are given by means of tackles from the ends A and B of the yoke, passing through pulleys inserted in a beam astern of it, leading on each side of the trunk or propeller-well T, to the steering-wheel on the quarter-deck.

Fig. 6 *a* represents an elevation of the upper part of a rudder, and shows the positions of two yokes, E F and I K, one on each deck; one of these is called a *preventive tiller*, and is intended to be used in the event of the other being destroyed.

61. Messrs. Maudslay and Field have lately made for H. M. S. 'Marlborough' a screw with blades of the ordinary form, bolted by flanges into the central axis, the bolt-holes through the flanges being elongated, so as to admit of the obliquity of the blades to a vertical plane being altered. When the bolts are slackened, the blades may be turned round as far as may be required, and the bolts may then be tightened in order to fix the blades fast in their altered position. A comparatively slight alteration of the angle is sufficient to make a considerable difference in the speed of the vessel, and the blades may be set to that obliquity which is found under all circumstances to give the greatest speed to the ship. The peculiar advantages of this description of propeller are as follow:—

1st.—To enable a vessel fitted with it to proceed under canvas alone, without the necessity of the screw being raised out of the water, and without the immersion of the screw offering any resistance to the onward progress of the ship.

This is accomplished by placing the faces of the blades fore and aft, in a vertical plane passing through the keel.

2nd.—An alteration of the angle of the blades at pleasure, to suit the varied circumstances under which the screw may be employed, which is of especial advantage in long voyages, when sailing and steaming are combined; it also admits of a great saving in the consumption of fuel, and a high rate of speed being maintained.

By altering the angle of the blades the screw may be made to advance through the water with greater facility, and with a reduced number of revolutions on its axis: thus following up the speed obtained by the ship under canvas, and using the engines as an auxiliary power only.

The alterations in the position of the blades may be effected in a few minutes, from the deck, by mechanical means, while the vessel is under way, by one man, and in any weather.

Whatever the comparative advantages or disadvantages of the paddle and the screw, applied to the propulsion of ships of war, may be, the screw possesses so many advantages over the paddle as to give it a decided preference for general purposes.

62. The screw admits of a better, stronger, and more simple form of vessel. Relieved of the paddle-boxes, the screw-propelled vessel is far less acted upon by head-winds, and less subject to the heavy rolling motion occasioned and aggravated by the oscillations consequent on the top-weights on both sides of a paddle-wheel vessel when the boxes receive the impulses and surges of the sea — such oscillations being highly unfavourable to gunnery. The screw is little affected by alterations in the trim of the ship, it is very nearly equally effective at all depths of immersion, and if entirely submerged, it may be driven by the direct action of engines placed so low in the vessel that both the moving power and the propelling machinery are safe from the damaging effects of shot: the screw allows more freely the use of sails, and consequently enables the vessel to which it is applied to retain her faculties as a sailing-ship in a much higher degree than paddle-wheels; it admits of considerable reduction in the beam or breadth of the vessel, which, besides other advantages, is an important consideration in the economy of space, in a basin or in dock, and with respect to the magnitude of the flood-gates through which it has to pass. To which advantages may be added, that the decks of screw-propelled

vessels are wholly available for broadside armament, and admit of full gunnery-power being retained.

63. But the screw-propeller, to be effective, requires that the shaft be driven with great rotatory speed to enable it to put forth its maximum power. To effect this, "*gearing*" or bands, and the drum, have heretofore been much resorted to in order to multiply the revolutions of the propelling shaft, but both have been found inconvenient. The slip of the band in the experiments with the 'Rattler' amounted to no less than 2·7 per cent.; and the inconvenience of gearing consists in the impossibility of placing the machinery below the water-line.[a]

For these and other reasons, engines acting directly on the cranks of the propelling-shaft have been introduced, and will, no doubt, be generally employed.

In Penn's engine, oscillating cylinders have direct actions on the piston-rods, by which means the cross strains produced by fixed cylinders on the rods are obviated.

64. But direct action is not without its disadvantages. In consequence of the increased velocity given to the pistons, the diameter of the cylinder is made less than the usual standard, and the steam and eduction passages are unusually large in a condensing-engine. The limit to the velocity at which the pistons may be worked is determined by the velocity of the water drawn out by the air-pump; and it appears that a velocity of 110 to 120 feet per minute—the maximum allowed according to Boulton and Watt's standard—is the greatest that can be given to the pump with safety. When the velocity of the water exceeds this, the airpump-bucket communicates to the water a series of blows, the shock of which is very destructive to the material, the valve strikes hard, and the end of the screw-shaft is thrown upon its collars with great strain to it and to the piston-rods. Various appliances have been tried to diminish the violence of the shocks to which the water is subjected, but, with fixed cylinders, nothing to remedy

[a] The engine now drives the screw without either drum or gearing.

the strains on the piston-rods acting directly on the cranks of the propelling-shafts has been discovered; and, for this reason, oscillating cylinders, such as were used many years ago for paddle-wheel vessels, are now generally applied, for the direct action, in large steamers of war.

Another disadvantage in the screw, which it has not been found possible to remove, is the heat caused by friction when the number of revolutions made by the shaft per minute amounts to 60 or 70; the weight of the screw being from three to four tons, and in large ships six to eight tons, that friction becomes very great.

65. Among the anomalies in steam navigation which practice has exhibited, may be mentioned the fact that screw-vessels, though full in the quarter, steer remarkably well, contrary to what is observed with sailing vessels and with wheel-steamers—a circumstance which is caused by the current of water from the screw acting on the rudder with considerable force. To the same cause must be ascribed the fact that screw-vessels, even with full after-bodies, have, in general, less *slip* than other vessels. In the experimental trials made by H. M. S. 'Plumper,' the slip was found to be negative; that is, the water aft of the screw, instead of receding from it, moved towards it, thus increasing the screw's power of giving motion to the vessel. In eleven trials made by that ship, in running a measured mile in Stokes Bay, the speed of the vessel always exceeded that which should be given by the power of the engine by ·7 knots per hour on an average, the screw making from 83 to 115 revolutions per minute. In going *head to wind*, the slip of the screw has been thought to increase in a higher ratio than that of the paddle-wheel, but the experiments have not, as yet, been sufficiently numerous and precise to determine this point.

66. A screw-vessel clean in the *run* is apparently the most advantageous. The 'Dauntless,' steam-frigate, when tried in August, 1848, in running a measured mile, had a speed of 7·36 miles per hour. Subsequently an additional length of eight feet at the stern was

given her, in order to carry the rudder farther out of the eddy; the speed was found to be 10·266 miles per hour; the vessel being under steam only in all the trials.

67. The relative consumption of fuel in steamers of different kinds is a subject of very great importance, and, in any one steamer, it is found to vary with the vessel's draught of water and with the cube of its velocity: consequently, when a high speed is obtained, the consumption will be very great, a double velocity being produced, *cæteris paribus*, by an eight-fold quantity of fuel. Hence it follows that when the necessity of the service does not imperatively require great speed, a due economy would be obtained by keeping the vessel as much as possible at a low rate of motion. The minimum speed of steamers is seldom less than 3 miles per hour; a less velocity would require the power of the engine to be so far diminished that it would scarcely turn the shaft.

68. It is now proved that, in steam navigation, a greater amount of locomotive power is obtained by means of the paddle-wheels than by means of the screw, with an equal consumption of fuel: of the two kinds of vessels, when moved by steam only, one with paddle-wheels can, therefore, keep the sea a longer time, or perform service of longer duration, than one of the other kind; but the advantages are on the side of the screw when steam is used in both, in conjunction with, or as an auxiliary to the sail.

69. If two steamers equal in every respect, except that one is equipped with paddle-wheels and the other with a screw, are moving under sail only, with equal velocities, any required increase of speed will be obtained from steam with less expenditure of fuel by a screw, than by a paddle-wheel ship; and the fact may be accounted for by considering that the water on which a screw acts being under the stern is almost in a state of rest relatively to the ship, whereas, along the sides, where the wheels act, it is virtually receding at a rate equal to the ship's movement; and consequently a greater number of revolutions of the wheels than of the

screw, in a given time, must be made in order to obtain an equal increase of speed for the vessels.

70. Economy of fuel may be gained by working steam very expansively. But the expansive process cannot long be continued; inasmuch as the expansion is attended with diminished pressure, which causes a diminution of speed; and therefore the economy does not exist when a given distance is to be run in a limited time.

71. In experiments made by the 'Bee,' which was fitted up to work either with screw or wheel, 42 revolutions of the screw only produced a velocity equal to 6·8 miles per hour, while 40 and 41 revolutions of the wheel-shaft produced a speed of 6·8 and 7·5 miles per hour respectively; the consumption of steam, and consequently of fuel, being proportional to the number of revolutions of the shafts. Likewise, in the trials between the 'Rattler' and the 'Alecto,' where the advantage of speed was in favour of the former ship, the revolutions of the screw were, to those of the paddle-wheels, in the ratio of 24 to 19 very nearly, and the consumptions of fuel were, of course, in the same proportion.

72. It is evident that, when the object is to attain a given distance, steam may be worked expansively, with different degrees of expansion according to circumstances: with a given increase of time an economy of fuel may be obtained by a greater space for expansion; and conversely a given diminution of time may be obtained by less space for expansion, which would require an increased consumption of fuel.

73. Till very recently, no public experiments were made to ascertain whether or not the form of the screw, in its outline, was susceptible of improvement. The blades, or fans, of the common, or Admiralty screw, are of the kind represented by M A B G H N, fig. 4; but, about two years since, the author made a series of trials with the view of discovering a form by which the *shake* of the screw, and the consequent injury to the stern of the ship, mentioned in Art. 38, might be obviated. He perceived that the vibrations

were caused by the sudden and violent reactions of the water at that place against the blades of the screw as

Fig. 4.

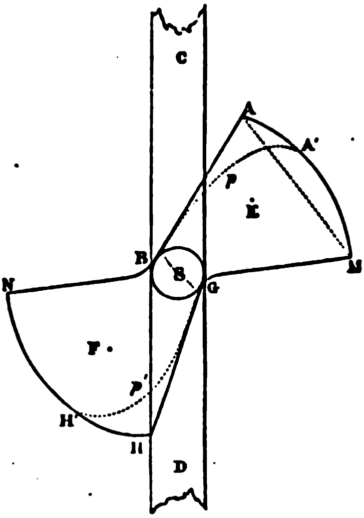
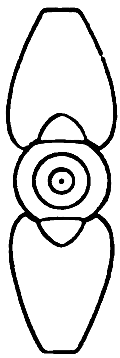


Fig. 4a.



they enter and emerge from thence.[*] The rectilinear edges A B and G H, fig. 4, of the ordinary screws, are, in this respect, highly disadvantageous, since the whole of an edge enters and leaves at once the water on each side of the aperture; within which aperture the water is (Art. 32, p. 37) comparatively in a quiescent state: the author therefore concluded that if the leading

[*] In consequence of the metal covering of the screw-shaft breaking loose on board the 'Royal Albert,' during her passage from the Black Sea to Malta, in 1855, by which the *tubing* in the stern-post was torn away, and the *gland* and stuffing-box were forced off, so great a quantity of water rushed into the ship that it was necessary to lay her aground in order to prevent her from sinking in deep water. A similar accident occurred to the Peninsular mail-steamer 'Alhambra,' in her last voyage; the stuffing which closes the orifice at the stern of the ship, through which the shaft is connected with the screw, got away, and let in so much water as to render it necessary to keep the pumps going during the remainder of the voyage. Besides the severe and well nigh fatal catastrophe which happened to the 'Royal Albert,' the 'Cressy,' 'Colossus,' and many other screw steam-ships of the line had become so leaky in the after part of their *clear runs*, through the caulking being loosened by the constant tremor and vibration occasioned by the screw, as to require to be taken into dock.

corners of screw-blades were removed and the edges curved, as A′ *p* B, G *p*′ H′, they would slide obliquely and continuously through the water, like a screw formed with an entire feather, so that, at no moment, would there be any shock or discontinuity of action. The curved edges have, besides, the advantage of readily throwing off any floating materials that may come in contact with them, and are not so liable to be broken by their oblique collision with large spars, as straight edges are by their direct blow; while the angular parts of the common screw are far more likely to be hitched by ropes than the rounded extremities of the other. If these curved parts could be furnished with sharp knife-edges, partly notched like saws, and made of a metal capable of resisting the corroding effects of sea-water, or could be frequently removed and cleaned, they would be capable of dividing any rope, spar, or other floating matter, like a powerful circular saw. C D represents the sternpost of a screw-steamer, B G the boss of the screw; and the direction in which the screw revolves is according to the order of the letters M A N H.*

It will be easily understood that, until such a form shall be given to the screw as that it may exert a continuity of action, it will be in vain to expect that shocks should cease to take place, and the form here recommended would, to a considerable extent, gain the proposed ends. The curved edges at *p p*′, fig. 4, enter the water very obliquely, so that their several parts from B to *p* and from G to *p*′ meet it successively, and thus cause very little concussion, which is further diminished

* The dotted line A *p p*′ H′ will show that, with blades so formed, there is a continuity of action on the water, though the screw itself be divided into two parts.

The screw propeller patented by Mr. Griffiths in 1849, the blades of which are made of a tapering form, as shown in fig. 4a, page 61, has some advantages over the ordinary Admiralty expanding blade—the aperture in which it works, and the trunk to which it is lifted, being of smaller dimensions than are required for the expanding Admiralty blade; but there is no doubt that the tapering form of the Griffiths blades is the cause of a sensible diminution of the propelling power.

by the author's recommendation to have those leading edges chamfered; while the corners at A and A′ being rounded, not only allow any obstacles which the blades may meet with in their revolution to slide off, but also cause the centre of the pressure exerted by the water against the surface of each blade to fall near the axis of the screw's revolution, and consequently render the strain less upon the axle; on both accounts, the vibration at the stern of the ship, caused by a screw thus formed, must be much less than that caused by one of the common kind.

The curved lines in the above figure being traced within the straight lines A B, G H, which represent the edges of a common screw, it follows that a screw so formed will be of a somewhat diminished breadth. This diminution, however, is not so great as to cause any sensible loss of propelling power; and, if this were the case, the inconvenience might be obviated by increasing the breadth of the blade near the outward extremities, which could be done without making the weight greater than that of the ordinary screw; and, whatever be the form of a screw, its weight should not be greater than is necessary to ensure sufficient strength. The screw of a large ship weighs from 8 to 10 or 12 tons; and, when a ship pitches much in a heavy sea, the screw is sometimes nearly out of the water: in this case, the resistance being taken off, the screw revolves with such rapidity as to endanger the stability of the whole machinery, as often happens in merchant-steamers forcing their way in long voyages against adverse winds and heavy seas. To provide against this evil—and the subject concerns as much the mercantile as the warlike navy of the country—the blades of the screw, and consequently the aperture in which it works, as well as the trunk through which it is occasionally drawn up, should be as much as possible reduced, and also the parts of the ship about the stern should be much strengthened, to enable them to resist the great strains to which they are liable. That this should be done effectually is plainly an affair of the highest national importance.

74. Such is the form of screw for which the author obtained a protective patent, which is dated 17th November, 1858. At different times, between 1849 and 1858, Mr. Griffiths took out three patents for screw-propellers, in all of which the blades taper towards the outward extremities, as shown in the figure marked 4 *a* (page 61) placed in juxtaposition to fig. 4 of the Admiralty blades with the leading corners removed as proposed by the author. This screw may have a certain convenience by allowing the aperture in which it works at the stern of the ship, and the trunk itself, to be of smaller dimensions.

Mr. Griffiths having—in a letter addressed to the Editor of the 'Times,' in August, 1859, in reply to an editorial article on 'Screw-Propellers and their improvement' which, in common with several other journals, awarded to the author the credit of being the original proposer of that form of propeller—asserted that the screw proposed and patented by the author in 1858, was "other people's property," diagrams of both are placed in juxtaposition in page 61, so that the reader may, at a glance, be convinced of their utter dissimilarity. This assertion of Mr. Griffiths will, therefore, probably be thought undeserving of serious notice; but the author, unwilling that so great a misrepresentation should remain uncontradicted, obtained from a well-known professional gentleman highly conversant with these matters as a referee, and recommended to him by the highest legal authority in this country, the subjoined Opinion[1] on

---

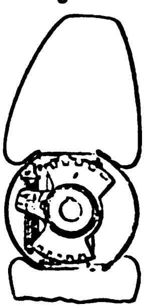
[1] "*Opinion on Sir Howard Douglas's Claim to the Invention of the Improved Screw Propeller.*

"I have very carefully examined into the claim made by General Sir Howard Douglas in regard to his being the first to devise the screw-propeller blade of the particular form shown and described at page 61 of his work on 'Naval Warfare with Steam.' This propeller blade consists in a modification of the Admiralty screw-propeller, each blade of which was formerly made of about one-sixth of a helix or complete screw, with the forward or leading edge, and also the after-edge, perpendicular to the shaft; consequently such a blade increased in width the further it proceeded from the axis, and was widest at its outermost edge or periphery.

"Sir Howard Douglas, as I understand his claim, alters this propeller blade the author's claim to the invention of the improved screw propeller.

The author was careful to examine all patents that had been obtained for improvements in screw propellers, and in particular Mr. Griffiths's patents of 1849, 1853, and 1858, now before the author, and he acted under legal and engineering advice in taking a protective patent, which did not in any way interfere with any previous patent. In the patent of 1853, Mr. Griffiths retains blades of the same tapering shape as in the patent of 1849; he fixes the shanks of the blades in the boss (fig. 4 *b*),

Fig. 4 *b*.



in respect to its leading or forward edge only; and he does so by removing parts of such forward edge, so that, in place of its being a straight line, he makes it into a convex curved line; and he leaves the after-edge of the blade as heretofore.

"If the above be the correct expression of Sir Howard Douglas's claim, I am clearly of opinion that he was the first to devise and publish that particular form of screw propeller; and I am further of opinion that, whatever be the advantages which may arise from the use of that propeller blade, to Sir Howard Douglas will be due the merit of having originated it.

"I am intimately acquainted with Mr. Griffiths's screw-propeller blades; and I can only imagine that that gentleman, when he wrote the letter to the 'Times' newspaper on the 30th August last, was uninformed of the precise nature of Sir Howard Douglas's claim, or he would not have fallen into the error of supposing that Sir Howard Douglas claimed his (Mr. Griffiths's) previous invention. It is of the essence of Mr. Griffiths's invention and of his patent, that screw-propeller blades should become "*narrower or tapered towards their outside extremities, in contradistinction to the form hitherto adopted of increasing the width of that part of the blade*" [see figs. 4 and 4*a*, p. 61]. Now, Sir Howard Douglas's propeller blade does go on increasing in width as it proceeds outwards from the axis, and it is widest at the periphery; consequently his blade is the reverse of that invented by Mr. Griffiths.

"I would further state, that the giving a convex curved form to the forward or leading edge of a screw propeller was not new either to Sir Howard Douglas or to Mr. Griffiths, Lowe and others having used and published descriptions of screw-propeller blades with curved forward or leading edges; but these propellers differed in other respects both from those of Mr. Griffiths and also from those of Sir Howard Douglas.

(Signed) "WILLIAM CARPMAEL,
"24, Southampton Buildings.

"*27th September*, 1859.

"P.S. Mr. Griffiths has three patents—viz. 1847, 1853, 1858; but in all of them he retains a form of propeller blade which tapers in width towards the outer edges; and in none of his specifications does he describe a blade which resembles that of Sir Howard Douglas.

(Signed) "W. C."

in such manner as to vary the pitch or inclination of the blades; and, to lubricate the mechanism, fills the boss with fatty matter.

In the patent of 1858, No. 319, whilst retaining the same outline of the propeller blade as before (fig. 4*c*), he proposes that the front propelling surface should incline towards the ship; and shows, by figures 1, 2 and 3, sheet 1, and fig. 8, sheet 3 of the patent (in which the leading *corner* is not removed nor rounded off), the manner of constructing a pattern for the formation of two such blades. The other parts of this patent refer to the manner of changing the pitch of the blades, and for unshipping the screw-propeller. Neither of these patents alters Mr. Griffiths's case, so far as the author's claim goes—there is absolutely no such blade as the author's shown or suggested.

Fig. 4c.

This being so, the author would ask this plain question:—Is the screw-propeller blade shown by the diagram, fig. 4, page 61, of this work, within either of Mr. Griffiths's patents, according to his own judgment of his own claim; and, if so, in which patent, and whereabouts? A candid answer to this plain question must be in the negative, and so settle the case.

The author's patent of 17th November, 1853, was published in all the journals which professionally or usually notice new patents, and his proposition was soon afterwards announced in the first edition of this work; copies were sent to the principal journals, and to all the Admiralty authorities, and his invention was never challenged; but no sooner had the blades from which the leading corners were removed proved their superiority, than Mr. Griffiths claimed priority in having proposed, in 1849, a blade in all respects similar and identical to that which had never, before the author's proposal, been thought of.

If Mr. Griffiths had really anticipated by ten years the author's recommendation that the leading corners only of the Admiralty screw-propeller should be removed, as he, Mr. Griffiths, wishes to insinuate, some evidence would, within that time, have appeared of the advantages resulting from such alleged priority; but, until the experiments made on board the 'Doris,' hereafter to be mentioned, no such priority was asserted, and, in fact, the Admiralty blades with angular extremities remained in all their integrity, in general use, until the trials made with propellers from which the leading corners had been removed, immediately consequent on the publication of the author's work, revealed the evils attendant on that form of propeller. But the best evidence that can be adduced against Mr. Griffiths's claim to priority is that furnished by himself in the specification and diagrams, Plate C., upon which he grounded his patent (No. 12,769, A.D. 1849, page 5, Article 15), as follows—"And lastly, I claim the making of propeller blades narrower or tapered towards their outside extremities in contradistinction to the form hitherto adopted of increasing the width of that part of the blade."

A mere inspection of the figures placed in juxtaposition in page 61 and of those given in pp. 65 and 66 is quite sufficient to show the dissimilarity, or, as Mr. Griffiths expresses it, the "contradistinction" between his tapering blades and all other blades, and to dispose entirely of his claim to priority; yet he asserts that the author's claim to be the first to have proposed the removal of the leading corners of screw-propeller blades, is not due to the author, because he, Mr. Griffiths, had previously proposed that removal in the specification of his patent of 1849. That is a truth, but not the whole truth. Mr. Griffiths is bound by the specifications and drawings on which his patent was obtained to remove *both* corners of the Admiralty blade as a normal, so to reduce his blade to a tapering form, in contradistinction, as he declares in the specification of his patent, to the form of all other propellers; and thus clearly resolves his invention of tapering blades into a class distinct and diametrically opposed to all others. He cannot, therefore, restore either corner without invalidating his patent and renouncing the shape of his blades; thus reversing all the principles upon which his patent of 1849 proceeds, by converting the tapering blades, whose driving surfaces are nearest the centre, into expanding blades, whose driving surfaces are nearest the periphery.

The propeller proposed by the author is not altogether of a new shape; it was designed by him as an improvement on the Admiralty blade. Mr. Griffiths's tapering blade, directly the reverse of the Admiralty blade, was designed to condemn entirely all blades expanding outwards, and supplant them by his tapering blades.

But Mr. Griffiths will not be permitted to travel out of the letter, spirit, principle, and essence of his patent tapering propeller, to set up a claim of priority in the form of the author's propeller, constructed on the principle which Mr. Griffiths abjures and abandons, and he must be held in any judgment on this case to the principles and form so distinctly declared in the specification of his patent.

The author has no wish to deprive Mr. Griffiths of any credit that may be fairly his due, or to debar him of any profit that may accrue to him as a royalty for the use of his patent tapering blades, set in a globe in the centre of the screw.

It will be a very unimportant episode in the author's life whether he was or was not the inventor of the improvement in the formation of screw-propellers, which Mr. Griffiths appears to covet; and if the author had no other object in view than to contend with Mr. Griffiths on this miserable affair, he would not have troubled himself or his readers with this digression respecting patent rights, leaving that question to the judgment of the reader. The author has no patent right to defend. He divested himself of all interest in his provisional patent by letting it drop. He has no sordid ends to answer. He desires no reward, spurns all profit, and he seeks only the credit of labouring gratuitously for the benefit of the service and the country.

But it is of great importance to the author that he should effectually rebut the serious imputations contained in Mr. Griffiths's letter to the Editor of the 'Times,' in reply to the editorial article which appeared in that journal of the 27th August, 1859.[1]

---

[1] "*To the Editor of the 'Times.'*

"Sir,—Being absent from town, I did not see the article on 'Screw-Propellers and their Improvement' in the 'Times' of the 27th inst. until to-day; and should not trouble you with this letter, had it not been with the view of keeping the public from being misled as to the facts connected with the alleged improvements of the screw-propeller by Sir Howard Douglas.

"In 1849 I patented my first improvements in screw-propellers, which consisted in enlarging the centre boss and tapering of the blades towards the extremities, in contradistinction to the mode previously adopted, the edges and corners being curved in the form claimed by Sir Howard Douglas.

"In 1852 a series of experiments were made on Her Majesty's yacht 'Fairy,' with the view of ascertaining the best proportion the blade should be. This screw has been in use on Her Majesty's yacht to the present time, and was made with the leading edge in a curved form, as specified in Sir Howard Douglas's provisional patent of so recent a date as last year: he is thus, it will be seen, so liberal of other people's property as to offer to the Admiralty this invention for the benefit of the country, whereas the Admiralty have already adopted my invention extensively in Her Majesty's navy. I trust you will insert this letter, in justice alike to myself and the public, as you can have no interest in misleading them; and it may be the means of saving much litigation to those interested in the employment of the screw-propeller. No doubt great credit is due to Sir Howard Douglas for his devotion to those professional subjects with which he is supposed to be so thoroughly conversant; but, if I might presume to offer a suggestion to the worthy General, it would be to familiarise himself with what has been done by others, and also to avoid being misled by interested patent-agents and injudicious friends.

"I am, Sir, your most obedient Servant,

"ROBT. GRIFFITHS.

"69, *Mornington Road, Regent's Park,*
"*Aug.* 30, 1859."

In the course of some remarks made by the Editor of the 'Mechanics' Magazine' at the time, on the appearance of the foregoing letter in the leading journal, the following observations were made, in addition to a severe censure of the animus displayed by Mr. Griffiths:—

"On the 27th of August an elaborate article appeared in the 'Times' in commendation of Sir Howard Douglas's improvements in the screw-propeller, the greater portion of which article was quoted in our columns. Three days afterwards, Mr. Griffiths replied in the letter of which we complain. Had his remarks been confined to the fact that, in the retrospect of the progress of screw-propulsion taken by the 'Times,' no mention had been made of his improvements, we should, of course, have nothing to say against them: nor should we, indeed, had he further stated that in his propellers the blades were of a form somewhat resembling that recommended by Sir Howard. But when

The author refrains from making any comment on the animus and the style in which that letter is written —these speak coarsely for themselves; but the author would earnestly appeal to the reader whether in either of Mr. Griffiths's patents anything can be found to prove the priority he claims to the invention of a propeller of the form proposed by the author, as shown in fig. 4, p. 61.

The Admiralty do not appear to consider that they are adopting Mr. Griffiths' spatents, or either of them, when using the form of screw-propeller blade with the leading corners removed. On the contrary, they consider that they are only working according to Mr. Griffiths's patent when using his tapering propeller-blades attached to a globe or sphere at the centre of the screw, the blades tapering outwards towards the periphery; and strictly to this must Mr. Griffiths's patent rights be limited.

75. The form of screw invented by the author, in which the leading corners are removed, and the leading edges made convex, as shown in p. 61, has been admitted by engineers of great experience to have many advantages over those which have hitherto been employed, not only in diminishing the concussions at the

---

Mr. Griffiths has the boldness to claim, under his patent of 1849, precisely what Sir Howard has proposed, and further menaces Sir Howard with litigation if he ventures to proceed with his plans, it becomes necessary for us to inform the public that Mr. Griffiths is going beyond his legitimate bounds.

"Mr. Griffiths's propeller, and his patents also, are of course familiar to us: but, in order that we might speak with perfect confidence upon the subject, we have taken the pains to refer to the specifications of his patents; and we now say, in all confidence, that those patents give him no right whatever to interfere with Sir Howard's modification of the Admiralty screw. If he thinks they do, he is mistaken; and his threat of legal proceedings amounts to nothing. But even if Mr. Griffiths were justified, in a legal sense, in thus threatening the gallant General, one would have thought that the distinct avowal of the 'Times'—to the effect that Sir Howard would stedfastly refuse all pecuniary interest in the matter—would have saved so valuable and aged an officer from Mr. Griffiths's menace. . . . .

"But Mr. Griffiths's want of candour, which few readers only will detect, is even worse than his want of good taste, which every one must observe; for Sir Howard might have read Mr. Griffiths's specification over and over all the rest of his days, and never have found occasion to alter or extend his own published views upon the screw in the slightest degree."

stern of the ship, but also in giving at the same time an increase of speed, and they strongly recommended that a series of trials with this and other screws should be made in the different circumstances which arise from the varied actions of wind and water.

In May, 1859, a series of screw trials, considered the most important that had taken place since the introduction of screw-propulsion to ships of war, were made, to test the relative merits and efficiency of the Admiralty common fan-shaped screw and Griffiths's tapering-bladed screw, patented by him in 1849. The blades of the Admiralty screw consist of a sixth part of the whole screw or helix; the blades of the Griffiths propeller are made tapering towards the periphery of the circle they describe (fig. 4 *a*, page 61), the centre having a sphere whose diameter is one-third that of the screw. Thus the driving surface of the Admiralty screw lies at the extreme ends of the blades, whereas in the Griffiths screw—constructed as he specifies in his patent of 1849, in direct contradistinction to the Admiralty blade which increases towards the periphery—the driving surface lies at the centre nearest to the sphere. The first trial with the Admiralty screw was with a diameter of18 ft. on board H.M.S. 'Doris,' when a speed of 11.823 knots was obtained. The second trial was with an Admiralty blade with a diameter increased to 20 ft., when the speed was 11.826 knots, with considerable vibration, the helm 1¼ spoke a-port. On the third trial the leading corners of each blade were removed as proposed by the author, and in this form the common screw so altered attained its greatest speed, giving a result of 12.048 knots, with the helm holding exactly amidship, and the vibration much less than in the previous trials with the full Admiralty blades. On the fourth trial both the corners of each blade were removed, when, with a greater number of revolutions, less speed, viz. 12.012, was obtained than with the blade from which the leading corners only were removed, as proposed by the author; but the helm had to be kept fully half a turn to port to keep the ship in her course. In the last trial the "after" corners of the blades were removed, but the screw, in all other respects retaining its original form, gave a result of only 11.816 knots, with nearly a straight helm. The first trial with the Griffiths tapering-bladed propeller of 29 ft. diameter, and 32 ft. pitch, gave 11.981 knots, being less speed than with the propeller from which the leading corners had been removed. The second trial, with a 26 ft. 5 in. pitch, gave 12.266 knots, with the helm 2½ spokes a-port. The third trial, with a medium pitch, gave 12.158 knots, with less vibration than on the former trials of the Griffiths screw made on board the 'Conflict' and 'Fairy,' with the helm 2½ spokes a-port. The Report goes on to say that several important features connected with screw-propulsion have been proved by these trials, which entirely confirm the author's previous observations as to the necessity of removing the leading corners of the Admiralty propellers.

The results of these important experiments are tabulated in the annexed abstract, in which the screws tried are arranged in the order of merit.

Inspecting this table the reader will see that the Griffiths screws are specifically named as forming a distinct class, contradistinguished in shape, as declared by Mr. Griffiths himself in the specification of his patent, from all other propellers. This classification of the Griffiths tapering propeller, distinct from that of the Admiralty in all its forms, in an official document, proves that the Griffiths propeller was considered by the Admiralty as belonging to a distinct category, and so it is considered by all engineers, and specified accordingly in all the trials with "*Griffiths's patent screw with tapering blades.*"

The author, not having access to the Reports made of these trials until some time after they took place, applied to his friend Admiral Bowles for any information he might have it in his power to communicate on that subject, and received in reply a letter, of which the following is a copy, which Captain

ABSTRACT of the Trials of H.M.S. "Doris," arranged in the order of merit.—June, 1859.

Date of Trial.	Speed.	Engines. Indicated H. P.	Engines. Revolutions per Min.	Engines. Mean Pressure.	Draught of Water. Forward.	Draught of Water. Aft.	Draught of Water. Mean.	Area of Middle Section.	Displacement.	Propeller. Description.	Propeller. Diameter.	Propeller. Pitch.	Propeller. Area, one Blade.	Propeller. Rate.	Propeller. Slip p. c.	Speed $^3\times$ Middle Section. / Indicated H. P.	Speed $^3\times$ Dispt. $\frac{2}{3}$ / Indicated H. P.	REMARKS.
1859.	knots.			lbs.	ft. in.	ft. in.	ft. in.	sq. ft.	tons.		ft. in.	ft. in.	sq. ft.	knots.				
25th May	11.981	2825.6	49.833	22.146	19 2	21 8	20 5	728	3693	Griffiths's	20 1	32 2	36	15.818	24½	443.1	145.4	Wind No. 2 to 3 a-head, running down the course. Helm carried ¾ of a turn port helm.
9th May	12.048	2884.4	50	22.53	19 0	21 10	20 5	728	3693	Forward corners cut.	20 1	31 11	37.47	15.750	23½	441.4	144.9	Wind No. 3 port bow, running up the course. Helm holds exactly in midships. Vibration much less than in the previous trials with the full blades.
3rd June	12.158	3009.03	53.71	21.88	19 5	21 7	20 6	732	3714	Griffiths's	20 1	30 0	1 of 36, 1 of 38.36	15.900	23½	437.19	143.2	Wind No. 1 to 2 a-head, running up the course. Helm held to fully ½ turn a-port on each of the runs. Vibration less than on any former occasion.
27th May	12.266	3091.1	58.25	20.725	19 3	21 9	20 6	732	3714	Griffiths's	20 1	27 0	36	15.520	21	437.02	143.18	Wind No. 2 on port bow, running up the course. Helm about 2½ spokes a-port. Vibration considerable compared with last day's trial with "Griffiths."
23rd May	12.012	2920.3	51.833	22.004	19 4	21 7	20 5½	730	3704	All four corners cut.	20 1	31 11	32.57	16.327	26½	433.3	142.1	Wind No. 2 port bow, running up the course. Helm had to be kept fully ½ turn a-port to keep the ship in her course. Vibration literally nothing.
5th May	11.826	2788.4	48.25	22.57	19 2	21 9	20 5½	730	3704	Uncut . .	20 1	31 11	43.24	15.198	22	433	132	Wind No. 3 starboard bow, running down the course. Helm 1½ spoke a-port, very easy steering. Vibration more than with 18-ft. screw, but very slightly so.
1st June	11.816	2850.4	49.875	22.32	19 3	21 8	20 5½	730	3704	After corners cut.	20 1	31 11	38.37	15.710	24¾	422.5	138.6	Wind No. 1 to 2 on port bow running up the course. Helm carried barely a turn a-port in each of the runs. Vibration about same as when foremost edges were cut away.
21st April	11.823	2921.2	53.25	21.425	19 6	21 9	20 7½	738	3745	Uncut . .	18 0	33 0	35.74	16.816	29¾	417.5	136.4	Wind No 3 a-head, running down the course. Helm about a turn a-port.

Gordon, the Superintendent of Steam Experiments, addressed to the Admiral, in returning to him the note in which the author had requested information as to the results of those experiments:—"I cannot return Sir Howard Douglas's note, without remarking how very gratifying it must be to that talented officer to observe by the experiments lately tried on board the 'Doris' how correct his views were as to the necessity of removing the leading corners of the Screw-Propeller, by which the steerage of the ship is much improved, and the vibration diminished."

In the trials made at Spithead on board the 'Doris' steam frigate, in April, May, and June, 1859, with blades from which the leading corners had been removed, the number of revolutions per minute was increased from 48.25 to 51.833, and the speed increased from 11.826 to 12.012 knots per hour. In all these cases the diameter and pitch of the screw were the same, and the wind steady on the bow of the vessel.

It appears therefore, conclusively, that when the leading corners of a screw are removed the number of revolutions is increased; that removing the after corner only, the leading corner remaining, causes the speed to diminish; that removing both forward and after corners (which may be said to be Griffiths's propeller without the sphere at the centre) increases somewhat the speed; but when the leading corner only is removed the increase of speed is the greatest. It follows, therefore, that the most advantageous form of a screw-propeller, with respect to the speed of the vessel, is that in which the leading corners only of the blades are removed, as proposed by the author.

The following circumstances which appeared in these trials will be found interesting:—When the diameter of the common screw was increased from 18 ft. to 20.1 ft. the speed was increased from 11.823 to 11.826 knots per hour, but the number of revolutions of the screw diminished from 52.25 to 48.25 per minute; the greater diameter produced, however, greater vibration.

It is remarkable that increasing the diameter of the screw by 2 ft. caused very little increase in the speed of the vessel, and far less than was caused by cutting off the forward angles of the blades. Diminishing the pitch of a screw increases the speed in a much higher degree than increasing the diameter.

With respect to Mr. Griffiths's screw, it was found from these experiments that a diminution of the pitch from 32.2 ft. to 27 ft. caused an increase in the number of revolutions of the screw from 49.833 to 58.25 per minute, and an increase of speed from 11.981 knots to 12.266 knots per hour; but the wind was on the bow in the last case, and a-head in the other, and this may in some measure have retarded the vessel.

The Griffiths screw derives some advantages from the sphere at the centre of motion, as it permits less power to be applied in order to produce a given speed; in an experimental trial with the sphere, a horse-power equal to 2825.6 gave a speed expressed by 12 knots per hour, while without the sphere, a horse-power expressed by 2920.32 gave only an equal speed.

Experiments were made with the 'Bacchante' (51) screw frigate at the measured mile at Spithead with the Admiralty screw in its original form, and subsequently with blades from which the leading corners had been removed, as proposed by the author; when, on an average of six runs, a slight increase of speed was obtained, and a considerable decrease of vibration, which was most satisfactorily indicated by the far less vibration of the iron-plated flooring of the stoke-hole. At the conclusion of the experiments the ship's helm was put hard-a-starboard, when she described a complete circle under full steam-power in 6 minutes.

The author knew that a screw-propelled ship, if left uncontrolled by the helm, would describe circles in certain times with the steam-power constant; that, consequently, the resultant of the action of the screw was not perpendicular to the plane in which it revolves; and that therefore there must be some imperfection in the construction of the blades, the resultant of which caused the vessel to swerve from her right course in the direction to which the screw revolves, to counteract which a port-helm is required. After maturely considering this case, in a very laborious investigation of the nature of the whole action of the screw, the author came to the conclusion that the leading corners of screw-propellers which had theretofore been considered the most effective portion of the driving surface, were, on the contrary, hurtful to speed, productive of vibration, and prejudicial to steerage, and should be removed accordingly; and these three great objects, intimately connected with each other, have been obtained, as shown in the experiments herein described.

In January, 1860, trials were made with the 'Ariadne,' screw, 26-gun frigate, Captain E. W. Vansittart, to test the speed with propellers of various forms. With the common Admiralty screw, the blades attached to the boss on the principle of adjusting the pitch, a speed of 13.078 knots was obtained. With blades from which the leading corners had been removed, an increase of speed of nearly a knot per hour was obtained; the vibration less than in any ship of the same power, and the trial as a whole was considered most satisfactory.

It appears from all the preceding experiments that an increase of speed was obtained with propellers of the form recommended by the author. Advantageous as this is in any degree, that was not the author's main object in recommending the removal of leading corners; his objects were of greater importance, viz. to diminish vibration and improve the steerage of the ship.

The trials of the 12th January with H.M.S. 'Ariadne' were first made with the Admiralty screw as originally constructed. On this occasion the steam was maintained at 20 lbs. pressure; the engines made on an average of 6 runs, 59.16 revolutions per minute, and the speed of the vessel 12.65 knots per hour.

The trial of the 23rd Feb., 1859, was made with propeller-blades having their leading corners removed; the steam was maintained at 20½ lbs. pressure, the mean number of revolutions per minute 61.6, the speed of the vessel 13.087 knots per hour. The power exerted by the engine in the last trial was 325 horses more than in the former trial; the speed was consequently increased nearly a ½-knot, an increase of speed very nearly but not quite that which is due to the increased power exerted. It must also be observed that the 'Ariadne,' having been originally built for engines of greater power, the screw aperture was 1 ft. larger fore and aft than in any of the other vessels fitted with engines of the same power, which was much in favour of less agitation. In the last trial with the blades from which the leading corners had been removed, it was agreed by all the engineers present that the shaking of the stern by the action of the propeller was still more reduced—in fact that there was no agitation perceptible.

Since the preceding trials were made, screws of the form recommended by the author have been applied to a considerable number of ships of the line, frigates, and vessels of other classes. The experiments with the 'Orlando' demand special notice. When under steam the shake of the 'Orlando' was so great, especially in her extremities, that her top-gallant masts and bowsprit vibrated excessively. In steering, the frigate had a considerable tendency to port. The 'Mersey' on her first trial had the same tendency; and the 'Doris' on her trial carried her helm 2½ spokes to port; but with the blades from which the leading corners had been removed, as originally proposed by the author, the vibration was greatly reduced, speed increased, and the vessels enabled to carry a straight helm nearly.

Now that screw-propulsion has been generally introduced to ships and vessels of all rates and classes in the British Navy, the damage done to the sterns of ships by the consequent vibration is of serious consequence. On testing the engines of the 'Duncan,' 101, at moorings in the basin at Portsmouth (June 1860), it was discovered that the vibration was so great as to cause her thrust-chocks to move upwards of an inch, and the oakum to spew out in the wake of her rudder-post. This is the only instance in which it has been found imperative to repair the rudder-post and strengthen a new ship previous to trying her speed in the smooth waters of Stokes Bay. Anything that can in the least conduce to lessen or prevent these shocks is a matter of the first importance.

The experiments referred to in the preceding articles, which show that vibration is considerably diminished and the steerage of the ship improved by removing the leading corners of the Admiralty propellers, are far from proving the full value of the author's invention, the leading corners of the blades having been simply cut off by a right line, thus creating two new corners (figs. 4 *d* and 4 *e*) instead of being

Fig. 4 d.

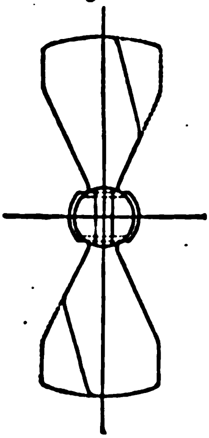
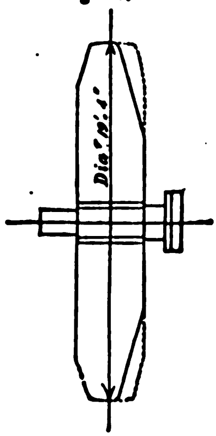


Fig. 4 e.



rounded off as shown in fig. 4, p. 61. The advantages obtained by the blades from which the leading corners have been cut off by right lines, as shown in figs. 4 *d* and 4 *e*, prove that this alteration of the form of the blade is in the right direction; and that if carried out to its legitimate extent, in the manner proposed by the author, by rounding off the two corners created by cutting the leading corner off, vibration would be rendered in every case imperceptible, steerage improved, and speed somewhat increased. Experiments should therefore be instituted, to test this form of screw against any other, and particularly against the Griffiths patent tapering blades; when, there is every reason to believe, from a close examination of all the circumstances stated in the various columns of the 'Abstract of Trials,' that whilst a very small advantage, if any, in respect of speed, is obtained by the Griffiths tapering-bladed screw, considerable advantage in steerage is gained by a blade of the form proposed by the author—the ship having carried a straight helm when that blade was used.

The author hopes that the insertion of these very interesting experiments in screw-propulsion, which he has introduced to rebut Mr. Griffiths's claim to priority, may be considered by the reader some compensation for the introduction of this extended discussion of the question into the Second Edition of this work.

76. The screw is, in general, less exposed than a wheel to injury from objects floating in the water; yet in a crowded anchorage it is liable to become entangled with warps, nets, and the like; and any expedient by which the screw might be guarded from being so entangled and disabled, would obviously be of vast importance to the efficiency of a steam-ship.

77. The instances of screws getting foul by ropes, nets, &c., wound up tightly on their bosses are too numerous to admit of notice in detail. The screw of the 'Exmouth' ship of the line was fouled by her own sheet-cable, in endeavouring to haul herself off a shoal, for which she had laid out an anchor; the cable was wound up so tightly that there was very great difficulty and much delay in clearing the screw.

The screw steam-ship 'Melbourne,' formerly the 'Greenock,' on her voyage to Australia in 1852, was taken in a gale of wind, by which she was partially dismasted; her screw was fouled and disabled by the wreck of her own rigging; and being thus deprived of both powers of motion, sails and screw, she lay like a log on the sea, and put into Plymouth for repair.

When the 'Tribune' was docked at Sheerness on the 10th June, 1853, it was found that 11 fathoms of 3½-inch rope had been wound up on the boss of her screw in such a manner as must have disabled the machine if the rope had been much longer. Before the 'Rattler' set out on her trial trip with the 'Alecto,' Art. 51, it was found that a 7-inch hawser had been closely wound, together with some fishing-nets, about her screw, and it was several hours before a complete clearance could be effected. And numerous cases occur in which the screw-propellers of ships were discovered, when the ships were docked, to have wound up on their screws, ropes, fragments of nets or sails, lead and log-lines.

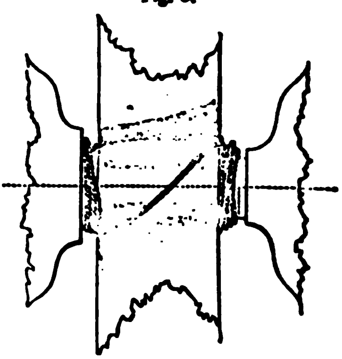
78. The entanglements of screws in the open sea occur rarely, compared with the foulings which take place in rivers, harbours, and roadsteads; but when steam-ships, in *line ahead*, are in action, the risk of, and the detriment arising from, their screws getting fouled by the rigging shot away, are very great; the wreck getting into the wake of the ships, or, passing these, floating into the course of those astern of them. On this account, any means by which the unimpaired action of screw-propellers may be insured is a matter of very high importance.

79. If there were no probability of a screw-propeller being disabled in action, and consequently no necessity for being prepared to resort to the sail, a great deal of the running rigging might be removed, the topgallant and royal yards, all the topgallant studdingsail and royal gearing sent down from the tops, and even the topgallant masts might be struck, in order to lessen the chance of rigging shot away, falling from aloft, and getting adrift in the sea; thereby fouling the screw, and rendering the vessel with all her armament immovable except by the sail.

80. After bestowing the most serious consideration on the subject of a fouled screw, and on the various expedients by which it has been attempted to remedy this great evil, the author has arrived at the conclusion, that the clearing of a screw can only be effected by some contrivance that

may enable screw-propellers to clear themselves of any ropes or other floating wrecks of rigging which may hitch upon a blade in its rotation, and which being drawn down to the root of the blade would be wound up on the boss so tightly as ultimately to disable the propeller, or derange the driving machinery, if the engine were not immediately stopped. For clearing the screw the author proposes to employ strong and sharp steel knife-edges firmly fixed to the metal trunk in which the screw works, and close to both edges of the blade, in such a manner that any rope that may have hitched on the boss would be acted upon, during the revolution of the screw, as a body revolving in a turning-lathe is acted upon by a chisel. Thus revolving with a force derived from the power of the engine, the rope must be drawn into and along the knife-edges, causing these to exert a drawing cut, sufficient to sever any rope, whatever be its thickness, and so clear the screw at once of any such entanglement as those shown in the figure annexed.

Fig. 5.



Should the force with which the rope so hitched is drawn under the knife-edges appear to create an injurious strain on the square end of the propelling-shaft, the object may be accomplished by means of circular fixed cutters acting in a direction parallel to the shaft; the cylindrical parts of the boss, between the blades of the screw, being brought under the cutters as the screw revolves. The corrosive effects of salt-water on the cutters might be obviated by cleaning the edges, the screw being, for this purpose, temporarily removed.

Before he quits this subject, the author would suggest that a screw-propeller might be examined at any time, either at anchor or under way in a smooth sea, by sending an experienced diver in the diving-dress down the well on a step-ladder, to the boss; the blades of the screw being laid horizontally, the man, furnished with a knife, might cut the bight which had hitched round a blade, on the boss; and taking with him from the deck a line, he might fasten it to either of the loose ends of the rope that had been wound up; then ascending to the deck, the screw being turned in the reverse direction, the rope that had been wound up would be wound off: for this an experienced diver, air-pump, and diving-dress should be provided in every screw-ship. In this manner the evil of a fouled screw may be removed.

The importance of having on board of at least one of the ships in a fleet of screw-steamers, a diver, with the necessary apparatus, for the purpose of descending to the axle of a screw, in the event of any accident occurring to that part of the machinery, is evident from a circumstance which took place in July, 1854, when a fleet of British men-of-war was lying in Calais Roads, having on board 10,000 French troops, who afterwards assisted at the taking of Bomarsund. Shortly before the time appointed for raising the anchors, it was found that the screw of the flag-ship, the 'Hannibal,' had become deranged, and would not work. On this occasion a helmet-diver from the works at Dover was sent across the Straits: this man, by means of a rope-ladder, went down the *trunk*, and in about three hours succeeded in re-establishing the screw; and the troops were thus enabled to start at the time appointed. The accident arose from the screw getting foul in the vertical guides, so that it would neither lift nor lower; and was caused from the vessel touching the sill when she left the dock in which she was repaired, and which wrung or twisted the metal guides in which the screw worked. If the injury had not been thus repaired, the 'Hannibal' must have returned to port, and gone into dock.

The screw of the 'Blenheim' also, while that ship was in the Baltic, became fouled by one of the hawsers, and entirely disabled; and on this occasion a trained diver, sent down from the deck, produced an effectual clearance.*

The screw steam-ship 'James Watt,' 91, Captain E. Codd, was not long since detained at Devonport on account of her propeller having got foul of a ship's moorings, which were broken, and twisted several times round it. Divers were employed all night in clearing the chains; and the ship, after discharging her powder, went into dock. Had the screw been equipped with a cutter, as proposed above, Art. 80, the hawser might have been clipped before the mooring-chain was drawn in. The ship became anchored by the stern, and, had the wind come on to blow hard during the night, the stern-frame of the ship must have sustained great injury. An iron net-work might have protected the screw without impeding the ship's way.

The loss of the 'Prince' at the entrance of the harbour of Balaklava, during the war in the Crimea, and the more recent loss (Aug. 26, 1859) of the 'Royal Charter' on our own coast, are known to have been caused by the screws of those ships becoming entangled among the spars and rigging, which had been cut away during the storms in which the ships were wrecked.

81. The author's object in what he has stated has been chiefly to engage the mechanical genius of English artists to apply itself to the means of preventing the shake produced by the screw, and of enabling the latter to clear itself of the obstructions to which it is liable; and it would afford him the greatest possible satisfaction, to find that the methods by which he proposes to gain these ends are superseded by some more effectual expedient than he has been able to discover. British mechanical skill has taken the lead, which it should

* The author has recently learned that, on board the 'Excellent,' seamen are now regularly trained to act as divers; these, when duly qualified, receive additional pay, and are provided with the necessary dress and apparatus. This circumstance, for which great credit is due to the naval administration of the country, was unknown to the author till after the present sheet was in type.

ever retain, in working out the problem of the application of steam to the propulsion of ships of war, and carried the machinery to the highest degree of perfection which, in the present state of science and art, the case admits of; but it must not be concluded that the problem is so satisfactorily solved as not to admit of further improvement, though it is not at present easy to show how this is to be effected.

82. The impediments created in consequence of the screws of steamers becoming fouled by floating materials suggest that, for the defence of a seaport or roadstead, it would be advantageous to dispose across the direction in which an enemy's fleet would approach, a number of nets, ropes, or other obstacles, and which, being unseen and easily removed, would be far preferable to booms formed of iron chains. These might be attached to strong hawsers, which, by means of buoys, might be made to float near the surface of the water; and if connected by anchors at intervals with the bed of the sea, screw-steamers in advancing, would infallibly, by the entanglement of their screws, if unprovided with a cutting apparatus, find themselves anchored by the stern, and thus detained under the fire of the batteries on the coast.

Some such impediments are said to have been placed by the Russians during the late war (1855) across the narrow and shallow channels leading to the harbour of Cronstadt; and they would have presented insuperable obstacles to the British ships in their approach to that fortress.

83. The sterns of all ships are still their weakest parts, notwithstanding the great improvements made in naval construction of late years, by abolishing the wing transoms upon which the stern-frame was built, and substituting, as in the construction of the bows, timbers rising from the keel, thus uniting the whole body of the ship in an entire frame; yet the overhanging stern not being water-borne, in consequence of the fine run below, this part of every ship is rendered weaker than the bows; and the aperture made in the dead wood,

together with the openings called the well, extending from the head of that aperture through all the decks above, weakens farther the part already much deficient in strength. Hence the violent shocks occasioned by the rotations of a heavy screw-propeller, occurring in quick succession, strain the stern to a degree which, in a short time, endangers the stability of the whole fabric. When the blades of screws are not constructed so that their edges may be turned in fore and aft positions on the occasion of the steam-vessel having to be propelled by wind in her sails, it becomes necessary to raise the screw quite out of the water. In the generality of the steam-vessels recently constructed, the upper deck is so low that the screw with its frame,

Fig. 6.

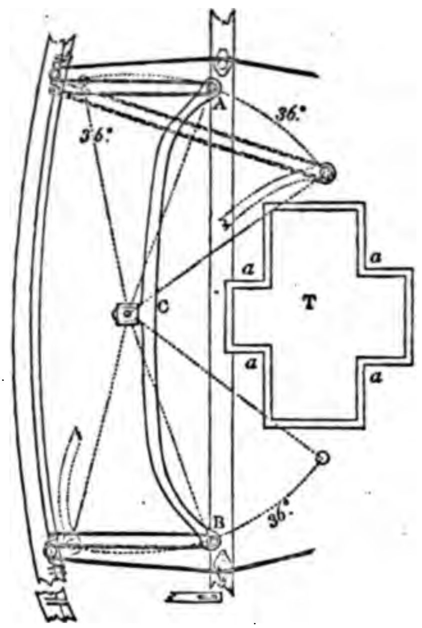
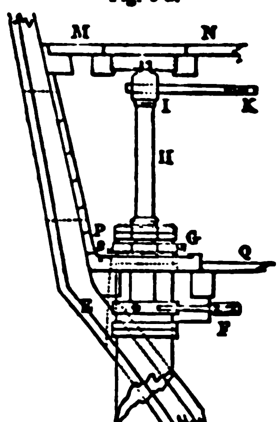


Fig. 6 a.



when hoisted up, projects considerably above it; thus rendering it necessary to carry a trunk, or enclosure, quite up to that deck. The steerage of the ship is greatly impeded by the intervention of the trunk, which renders it impossible to use a long tiller, and permits only the substitution of two short arms of a lever, called a yoke, which works within the small space between the trunk and the stern.

Figures 6 and 6 *a* represent the steering-apparatus of a screw steam-ship of 91 guns. G, fig. 6 *a*, is the head of the rudder, of which the upper and smaller part H, called the Norman head, is a strong iron column (with a hole for the reception of the tiller or yoke, I K, at the upper part) which ships into a square mortice in the rudder-head at G, strengthened by strong iron bands, as shown in fig. 6 *a*. The rudder is acted upon by means of a yoke, A B C fig. 6 (I K, fig. 6 *a*), on the main deck, and by a similar yoke E F, on the lower deck, by either of which the ship may be steered. Each yoke consists of two arms, straight or curved, which are worked by tackles made fast to, and rove through a stern-beam, and can be moved through an angle of 36° in either direction. When additional power on the helm is required, it is obtained by means of relieving-tackles, consisting of double blocks, one of which is attached to each arm of the yoke, and the other to the side of the ship. The lower yoke E F works underneath and close to the beams of the main deck P Q (fig. 6 *a*), and the upper yoke I K close under the beams of the quarter-deck M N.*

The arms of the yoke being short, compared with the length of an ordinary tiller, it has been found necessary, in order to obtain sufficient power to turn the rudder, to have a multiplying purchase, consisting of a system of pulleys near the end of each arm of the yoke, and also in a main beam in its rear; the rope, or rather the chain (for a rope, though made of prepared hide, is soon worn through), is made fast to the yoke, and passes round a sheave in the beam behind; then round one in the arm of the yoke; and, after passing about a second sheave in the beam, it is carried

* In three-decked ships, the lower yoke is under the beams of the middle deck, and the upper yoke below the beams of the upper deck.

to the barrel of the steering-wheel on the quarter-deck. In consequence of the complexity of this apparatus, a considerable revolving motion of the steering-wheel is necessary in order to produce even a small movement of the rudder; and there is, therefore, a want of promptitude in the corrective power of the helm, when moved by the yoke, which is not experienced when a ship is steered by a simple tiller in the ordinary way.

Various other modes of steering have been tried with the yoke and with a short tiller, as I K, fig. 6 *a*, fixed in front, or in the rear of the Norman head, but no satisfactory result has yet been obtained from them.

84. An ingenious apparatus has lately been devised by Admiral Martin, and applied experimentally to the 'Termagant.' This consists in affixing a Norman head, capable of turning on a vertical axis, between the ship's counter and the under side of a lower-deck beam, in a position which allows a tiller to work between the trunk and one side of the ship. This Norman head, is connected with the rudder-head by means of a system of iron bars, turning on joints so as to preserve always the form of a parallelogram; and thus the motion given to the Norman head by means of its tiller, communicates a corresponding motion to the rudder. Theoretically there is no diminution of power caused by the use of this apparatus, but a very great loss of it is sustained on account of the friction at its six turning points; and, from the extent of exposed surface, it will be very liable to injury: a shot striking any part of it would render the whole quite useless. The apparatus is, moreover, capable of being applied only to frigates and similar vessels, as in large ships the machinery must be in a cabin, or it would occupy the place of one, in which case it would be highly objectionable.

Such complicated expedients to compensate, by the multiplicity of gearing, for the defects occasioned by the absence of the long tiller, do but increase the evils complained of, and are evidences of the necessity of reverting to the use of that simple agent.

The great force of torsion exerted on the stem of the rudder by the yoke on the lower deck, by the short tiller in the Norman head, and sometimes by both acting together, wrings the stem to such a degree that many rudders have been entirely destroyed by it, and it has been found necessary to provide against this evil by giving additional strength to the rudder-heads in all screw line-of-battle ships recently constructed.

Besides this injury to the rudder arising from the employment of the yoke, a great difficulty is felt in steering with it when it is required to put the helm hard-over quickly, the ship going at full speed; and the great force which it is necessary to apply to the wheel in order to give motion to the rudder, particularly when the latter is acted upon by sudden and violent impulses from the striking of waves against it, is also the cause that the steering of screw-steamers, having trunks, is far less steady than that of ships whose helms are managed by the ordinary tiller.

The author has no personal experience in the art of steering a steam-ship by the yoke, but he is enabled to judge accurately on the subject by information obtained from flag-officers who have inspected, captains who have commanded, and officers who have served on board screw-steamers, as well as from experienced quarter-masters who have performed the mechanical operation of steering such ships: all these admit that the *trunk*, from the space it occupies—not less than 243 cubic feet on each deck—has rendered it necessary to resort to that disadvantageous means of giving motion to the rudder; but, believing it to be unavoidable, they accept it as a necessary evil. But is it necessary? Why should a structure so detrimental to the steering power of the ship, and so obstructive to the general service of the decks, be suffered permanently to remain, since its use is only occasionally required? Apertures must be made in all the decks to admit of the screw being hoisted up for the purpose of repairing it, or of replacing it by another. In the latter case, the spare propeller (screw) is brought out of the stowage-bed in the hold, and transported aft on a suitable sledge. The tackle by which the screw is hoisted consists of a double system of pulleys suspended from a strong timber (chock) spanning the aperture in the upper deck: each *fall* is made fast at one end to an immovable object; passing then over a friction-pulley in the chock, it is led under a pulley fixed to the metal frame which carries the screw, and is passed from thence over another friction-pulley in the chock to the barrel of the capstan: by heaving on this the metal frame, with the screw, is raised through the trunk to the upper deck. When the screw is damaged and requires to be replaced or repaired, shears are erected of sufficient altitude to hoist the screw entirely clear of the aperture; the frame with the screw is then lowered to the deck, when what is amiss may be repaired, or the screw may be replaced by a spare one. While this operation is being performed, which is accomplished in ten or twelve minutes after the gearing is prepared, the long tiller cannot, of course, be used; this must, therefore, be unshipped and triced up to the beams, and the yoke or short tiller must be applied for the purpose of steering the ship till the screw is refixed; but it must be unnecessary to enclose the apertures by permanent bulkheads. Might it not suffice to carry the trunk up from the top of the aperture in which the screw works, as high as the lower deck, and no higher? To prevent the surge of the sea, up the permanent trunk, from getting into the lower deck, a strong cap of timber should be made to close the aperture, the chain attached to the screw being passed through a hole perforated in the centre of the cover, and kept ready to be passed through the apertures in the decks above, when the operation of hoisting the screw is required. When the screw is to be hoisted up, temporary stanchions might be fixed in mortices at the four corners of the rectangular space (*a a* fig. 6) to which the boss must be confined in moving the screw up and down; and by these stanchions the edges of the metal frame in which the screw is set may, in lowering it, be conducted into the metal guides fixed vertically in the permanent trunk below the lower deck, so as to bring it, as before, to the proper place for connecting the screw with the propelling-shaft. By suppressing the trunk, the decks would be free for the movements of a tiller of the ordinary length and description, which, like the yokes, might be placed immediately under the beams of the quarter-deck and main deck respectively: the apertures being covered by shutters, on which guns might be placed, the stern batteries on each deck would be strengthened by the two guns which the trunk had rendered useless; and thus spaces of about 700 and 1000 cubic feet, in two and three deck ships respectively, would be restored to the gun and ward room accommodation, and to the apartments appropriated to the captain and the admiral.

Captain E. Codd, of the 'James Watt' steamer, admits that the long tiller is far superior to the yoke; and he observes, that on board that ship the yoke would only be resorted to in the event of the tiller in the gun-room being shot away: he adds that the trunk is greatly in the way of working the stern armament, particularly in the ward-room.

The great advantage of applying screw-propulsion to ships of war consists in these being enabled to execute, with the utmost precision and certainty, the tactical movements which the new system of naval warfare will introduce. But that precision in execution depends entirely upon the accuracy with which the new moving power is directed by the helm; and so indispensable is correct steering in the evolutions of steam-fleets, that the full benefit which steam-propulsion is capable of affording cannot be obtained without it. The reader will see, in the sequel of this work, the immense importance of steady and correct steering in the evolutions of steam-fleets; and naval officers, in practising the new and delicate manœuvres of which the author is about to treat, will find that the most serious consequences will result from any defect in the apparatus by which steam-ships are steered.

The steering of a screw steam-ship of the line, with all sails furled, should be as if instinct with life, intuitive, and quick as volition. The more simple and direct the regulating power of the helm is, the more it will conform with the above attributes.

SECTION II.

ON THE TACTICS OF NAVAL WARFARE WITH STEAM.

85. THE tactics of naval warfare under the power of steam cannot be advantageously studied except in comparison with those in which the movements of the ships depend on the action of the wind; and it, therefore, will be necessary to begin by a short description of the elementary principles which have governed the operations of hostile fleets in past times, when the manœuvring powers of the sail alone could be employed to effect the requisite evolutions. The nature of these evolutions being explained, it is proposed to enter upon a description of the means of executing them, and of the modifications which must be made in the tactics of naval warfare when ships are moved by the power of steam.

86. The science of naval warfare may be classed under two principal divisions:—the order of movement in advance or retreat, and the order of battle.

In 1697 Paul Hoste[a] published his treatise on Naval Evolutions; and this work, which was reprinted in 1727, is, by all writers on the art, pronounced to be the ground on which succeeding theories have been based.[b]

---

[a] Father Paul Hoste, a Jesuit, was born at Bresso in 1652, and died Professor of Mathematics in the Royal College of Marine, at Toulon, in 1700, aged 48. He was present in many of the battles he describes, having served for many years with some of the most distinguished admirals of France. He was on board the Count de Tourville's ship at the battle of La Hogue in 1692, and served in some of the sanguinary battles fought between the English and Dutch fleets in the 17th century.

[b] The principal writers on naval tactics since the time of Paul Hoste are:— M. Bourde de Villehuit, 1769; M. de Moroques and M. du Pavillon, 1780; Viscomte de Grenier, 1788; Clarke of Eldon, 1790; Steel, 1794; Admiral Sir Charles Ekins, *Naval Battles.*

87. With respect to the first of these divisions, Paul Hoste enumerates six orders of sailing, which are as follow:—

1. *The line ahead* on the starboard or the port tack; which is also the general order of battle.
2. *The line ahead* perpendicular to the wind.
3. On two *lines of bearing*,* when it is not known on what tack it will be necessary to engage.
4. In parallel columns or divisions before the wind.
5. In parallel columns oblique to the wind.
6. The order of retreat on two *lines of bearing*, making with each other an angle of 135°.

88. Paul Hoste afterwards dwells on the derangements which may be occasioned by changes of the wind occurring during an action, and on the manœuvres by which those changes should be met:—

1. The manner of re-establishing the line of battle when the wind comes ahead.
2. The manner of re-establishing the first order of sailing when the wind comes aft.
3. The manner of re-establishing the second order of sailing when the wind changes.
4. The manner of re-establishing the third and fourth orders when the wind changes 16 points, or less than 16 points.
5. The manner of re-establishing the fifth order when the wind changes 4, 6, 8, or 12 points, and when the wind comes ahead.
6. The manner of re-establishing the order of retreat when the wind changes 4, 6, 8, 12, or 16 points.

---

* The two lines of bearing are those in which the ships (at 6 points from the wind) are in lines, making with each other an angle of 135° (see fig. 9, p. 113). From this order of sailing the line of battle can be promptly formed on either tack; for one portion of the fleet is already in line ahead, and the other may be speedily brought to the same disposition, in the continuation of that line towards the rear.

To which he adds the manner of changing the order of battle to the different orders of sailing.

89. In the tactics of sailing ships, the line of battle is formed by ranging the ships in *line ahead*, at 6 points from the wind, either on the starboard or the port tack.[a]

It has always been assumed, in preparing for an attack, that the fleet of the enemy is in *line ahead* close-hauled, to leeward or to windward; and by taking measures accordingly, with superior nautical skill and practical seamanship, the officers of the British navy have established and maintained for the country its supremacy on the ocean.

90. The intervals between ships in line of battle are never less than one cable's length, or 240 yards, but they may be at the distance of one and a half or even two cables' length. The ships are close-hauled to the wind, because in that trim the sails are easily made to counteract each other, by backing, filling, or shivering them, and thus the ships are easily kept in their proper stations. This can, with difficulty, be accomplished by the process of *bracing-by*,[b] when ships are going free, or before the wind.

The line of battle is not formed in a direction perpendicular to the wind, because, when ships so ranged make a tack, there is greater danger of each getting foul of her follower, in falling off upon the new tack, than when the ships are hauled to the wind.

The close-hauled lines form the normal condition upon which line of battle and all orders of sailing in lines of bearing are formed. In this state the conversion from the line of bearing to the line of battle might be simply and promptly made, subject to the limitations imposed by the wind.

91. The attack from the windward upon an

---

[a] These are called in naval tactics close-hauled lines; but square-rigged ships so ranged are one point *off* the wind.

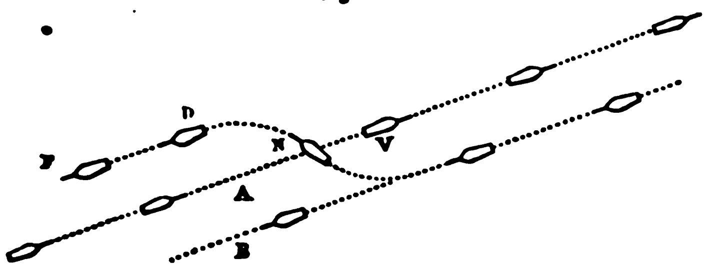
[b] The method called *bracing-by* consists in turning the yards more or less obliquely to the wind, in order to discharge (spill) the wind from the sails, or to catch it on them, as the occasion may require.

enemy's fleet to leeward, is made by running down directly in line abreast, or obliquely in line of bearing, each ship keeping its antagonist always on the same point of the compass. The windward fleet may thus, at any time, form a line parallel to that of the enemy, and may engage him at any distance; or it may pass through his line of battle at one or more points, as Admiral Duncan did in the action off Camperdown, and as Lord Howe attempted to do on the 1st of June, 1794; or again, the weather-fleet may bear down in divisions in line ahead, and, penetrating the enemy's line, engage him to leeward, as Lord Nelson did in the battle off Cape Trafalgar.

The great solicitude which British admirals, in particular, have ever shown to gain the weather-gage, arose mainly from the option it gave to the commander of the windward fleet, either to force the enemy to a close action, or to compel him to edge away, bear up, and ultimately retreat.

92. The advantage of obtaining the weather-gage is strikingly illustrated in the description of the naval engagements between the English and Dutch fleets off the Texel, in 1653 and 1665 (Lediard's 'Naval History'), and in the action between the French and Dutch off Stromboli in 1676 (Charnock, vol. ii., p. 10), and in many other modern battles.

Fig. 7.



In the manœuvres of the British and French fleets on the 9th and 11th of April, 1782, Rodney's great object was to gain the weather-gage, but, being disappointed in consequence of the wind—which for some time after the British fleet got sight of the enemy was at S.E.—shifting to E.S.E.,[a] he passed to leeward, engaging the enemy on the contrary tack; when, taking advantage of a wide opening (A), fig. 7, made in the French line, through the ships astern of the 'Ville de Paris' having been so much damaged in their sails and rigging by the fire of the British van (B) as to be unable to keep their proper distances, he pushed the 'Formidable' (F), followed by the 'Duke' and 'Namur,' through the gap, doubled upon the French rear, and gained a complete victory.

Nelson's plan of attack for the action at Trafalgar was formed on the assumption that he should possess the advantage of being to windward, and thus have it in his power to penetrate the line of the combined French and Spanish fleets, by which manœuvre he contemplated engaging the enemy from the leeward, and preventing him from making his escape. (Clark's and MacArthur's 'Life of Nelson.')

93. In the leeward position of a fleet, the circumstances are very different from those which existed in the case above mentioned. A lee fleet cannot force into close action, one which is to windward of it; it might itself avoid such action by edging away, keeping up a distant cannonade on the enemy as he came down; but this manœuvre could produce no decisive result, and the affair might end in a drawn battle, of which we read many instances in naval history. It must be admitted, however, that in the case of inferior strength, the lee fleet has the advantage of its retreat being open, and may, accordingly, edge away, or retire before the wind.

A lee fleet cannot approach one to windward, each of them sailing close-hauled in line ahead upon the same tack; but if the lee fleet sail the fastest, it may *forereach* upon the other; and, then tacking, stand

---

[a] 'Naval Evolutions,' by the author. The fact mentioned in the text is a striking example of the precarious nature of the conditions under which sailing ships engage in action.

towards it. A windward fleet, close-hauled, can only be approached by a lee fleet fetching up, on the contrary tack, in line ahead; or, when having sufficiently forereached on the other, by making the ships tack simultaneously into line of bearing, parallel to the enemy, each ship stemming obliquely towards the enemy, and threatening to pass through the opposite interval. But in these cases the intervals in the enemy's line will be continually varying in their bearing and in their extent, by the relative celerities with which the ships are moving in contrary directions. Hence, in the attempt to break a line from the leeward, it must be uncertain which interval can be gained; and the extent of the interval is, practically speaking, diminished, from the obliquity of the line of penetration, while the leading ship or ships will be exposed to the broadside batteries of all the ships in the windward line, which are ahead of that part which it is intended to attack, as those ships pass in succession athwart the bows of the ships fetching up.

94. To penetrate an enemy's line from the leeward by the cross attack, as it is called (Art. 155), is impracticable, if the prescribed distances between the ships are accurately kept; and the manner of keeping the proper distance between two ships is here described for the information of the general reader. The mizen, or main-topsail (and topgallantsail, if set, or both occasionally), is kept shaking or backed, or more or less filled, if going upon a wind; or *braced-by* if going large, so as either to check or increase the ship's speed. The interval from ship to ship, at the distance directed by signal, is regulated, by observing the angle subtended by the height of the mast-head above the water-line, of each nearest ship. The angles calculated for the different distances that may be signalled are entered in a table; whence, by setting the index of a sextant to the angle corresponding to the distance ordered, it may be ascertained whether the ship is drawing ahead or dropping astern.

The issue of the battle of May 20, 1756, turned entirely upon an error in the order of sailing, by which the 'Intrepid,' with the loss of her foremast, drove on the ship next to that of the Admiral, and obliged the ships astern to throw all aback; this caused so much delay that, night coming on, the French fleet bore off, and the action terminated, to the mortification of the country and the ruin of the admiral (Byng), in a drawn battle.

Instances in which attempts to break an enemy's line have ended in failure may be found in the accounts of the actions under Admiral Keppel in 1778, Lord Howe in 1794,[a] Lord St. Vincent in 1797,[b] and Sir Robert Calder in 1805.

95. Steam-propulsion entirely annuls all the limitations and disabilities imposed by the wind on the evolutions of fleets, and opens the whole surface of the ocean as a battle-field for the contests of steam fleets. With this new power it may be presumed that success will more than ever depend upon the tactical skill and the quick perception of the chief, together with prompt and resolute execution on the part of those under his command.

96. A fleet of steamers would experience, in breaking

---

[a] Lord Howe bore down with his whole fleet in line abreast, intending that every ship should pass through the enemy's line, and engage his ships to leeward, but the advance soon became disordered, and the Admiral was obliged to signal some ships to make more, and others less sail. The 'Queen Charlotte,' followed by the 'Bellerophon' and 'Leviathan,' passed unsupported through the French line astern of 'L'Eole,' and were with difficulty rescued from their perilous position; the remainder hauled their wind and opened fire, some at short, and others at long and scarcely effectual, distances. The 'Brunswick,' second ship to that of the Admiral, tried to cut through the line astern of the 'Jacobin,' the second to the French Admiral; but the 'Jacobin' ranged ahead, closely followed by the 'Achille,' so as not to leave sufficient space to pass through. The 'Brunswick,' thereupon, pushed for another opening between the 'Achille' and the 'Vengeur,' but the latter frustrated that design by shooting ahead and closing the interval. The 'Brunswick' persisting, ran foul of the 'Vengeur,' and the desperate battle which ensued between these two vessels, linked together by the 'Brunswick's' anchor getting hooked to the shrouds of the 'Vengeur'—a grasp which Captain Harvey would not release—forms a glorious episode in the history of the battle of the 1st June, 1794.

[b] In the battle of the 14th February, 1797, the three-decked ship 'Le Prince des Asturies,' leading the squadron of eight Spanish ships which had been separated from the principal division by the British fleet, endeavoured to pass through the British line, ahead of the 'Victory,' to reunite with the body of the fleet; but, finding the English line so compact as to make this impracticable, she was obliged to abandon the attempt.

an enemy's fleet in line ahead, none of the difficulties to which sailing-ships are subject from their dependence on the direction of the wind; but, with steam as a moving power, this manœuvre would not necessarily throw a fleet, commanded by a skilful tactician, into that inextricable disorder, nor reduce it to that state of utter helplessness, which in a sailing fleet has proved decisive of the fate of an action, as was the case on the 12th April, 1782. With a fleet whose facility of manœuvring quickly and precisely is great, as is that of a steam fleet, the penetration of the line by the enemy, if not entirely prevented, may be speedily reciprocated by tactical skill; for as a commander, by breaking the line of his opponent, divides his own line likewise, so, by a prompt movement, that part of the opponent's fleet which is not doubled upon, reversing simultaneously from its rear, may double upon that division of the fleet which had broken through the line attacked.

In the actions of sailing-ships, great numbers of seamen are unavoidably withdrawn from the service of the guns, to attend to the sails, in order to preserve the proper distances between the ships in line ahead, for which it is necessary to keep the braces and bow-lines constantly *manned*; and the most expert sailors are told off in squads denominated sail-trimmers, knotters, and splicers, for the performance of their several duties: the manœuvres of the sails, for the purpose of re-establishing order in changes of the wind, are, moreover, numerous and complicated, and Paul Hoste devotes a large portion of his work (pp. 68 to 79), and many diagrams, to an explanation of the manner of rectifying disorders which steam-propulsion will entirely obviate. Steam-ships, having all their sails furled, permit the energies of the fighting crew to be wholly concentrated on the guns; the preservation of the distances and the movements of the ships being accomplished by the agency of the enginemen alone.

97. The importance of the windward position in the tactics of sailing-ships, consists in the superior speed with which the ships, by sailing free, and therefore fast, may run rapidly down upon an enemy to

leeward, and force him to fight, or abandon the field; but that advantage which the wind gives to a weather fleet, for this particular purpose, may be obtained, for every purpose, by a steam-fleet whose ships can put forth a greater degree of speed than those of the enemy.[a]

The amount of steam power for the propulsion of ships of the line, during an action, should be limited to that which is barely sufficient to keep the ship under the guidance of the helm. Great steam-power occasions great and rapid movements, which are extremely unfavourable to good gunnery; indeed, when engaged in close action with an enemy who is willing to fight, the ship should have as little motion as possible.

This steadiness is particularly necessary in receiving an attack from an enemy, on the beam, because his approach is, in that case, directly upon the broadside batteries of the ships attacked, and he is exposed to a fire so much the more destructive, as it is delivered from ships which are nearly at rest.

98. It does not follow that engines capable of putting forth great power, should be worked at high pressure, in ordinary evolutions. If the steam be cut off at any part of the stroke, so that that which has entered the cylinder may act expansively, the fuel is economized without any great loss of power. (See Arts. 8–10.) Even with the utmost economy in the consumption of fuel, screw steam-ships cannot in general, from a want of stowage-room for coals, continue more than a few days steaming either at full speed or expansively.[b] Exhaustion of fuel on the eve of a battle, or

---

[a] It may be said of well-commanded steam fleets, *mutato nomine*, as was said by an eminent tactician respecting manœuvring armies directed by generals of talent, that — "Entre deux armées pareilles ce sera enfin à qui l'emportera de génie et de *celerité* dans les manœuvres."—(*Guibert*, vol. ii. p. 187.)

[b] The average numbers of days steaming at full power, for which vessels of the under-mentioned classes can stow coal, are—

For ships of the 121 guns class	..	8 days.
„ „ 90 guns, of the 'Renown' class	..	6 „
„ „ 51 guns, of the 'Impérieuse' class	..	8¼ „
„ „ 32 guns, of the 'Diadem' class	..	6 „

The French type ship, the 'Napoleon,' has stowage sufficient for ten days' consumption at full speed, 12½ knots per hour.

during a protracted action, is a contingency which must at all events be effectually guarded against.

99. Strategical combinations have not hitherto entered into the system of naval operations with sailing fleets, but are absolutely necessary with fleets of steamers. Sailing ships carry with them all the provisions and other supplies, by which they are enabled to keep the sea, and prosecute their service for periods of considerable duration; but steam-ships, being dependent upon supplies of fuel, which must be, at short intervals, constantly conveyed to the fleet from the ports where the depôts of coal have been formed, require the organization of a system of steam-transport, analogous to that which is established for keeping open the lines of communication between an army in the field and its base of operations.

But, however effectually this measure may provide for the evolutions of fleets under steam during an action, the want of an adequate supply of fuel renders it impossible that the strategical operations of fleets can be performed by steam alone; and, on this account, it has been found necessary to provide steam-ships with full sailing, as well as with full steaming power.

100. The speed of the line-of-battle steamers serving in the same fleet should be as nearly as possible uniform (see Table opposite); if there are some ships in which the power of motion is greater than in others, they should be posted to the reserve, and employed to carry succour promptly wherever it may be required. The steam frigates and sloops attached to the fleet should be capable of exerting considerably more speed than the ships of the line, in order to enable them to be to the fleet what cavalry and horse-artillery are to an army.

If the steam-power of the several ships of the line forming a screw-fleet be not uniform, the speed of the whole fleet must be reduced to that of its slowest ship.[a]

---

[a] It appears from the annexed Table that great discrepancies exist in the amounts of horse-power exerted by the engines compared with the gunnery force and the displacements of the ships; and it is evident that, if these ships

The serious inconvenience arising from an inequality of speed in the ships of a sailing fleet was felt by Lord Duncan in approaching the Dutch fleet off Camperdown, when a considerable time was lost in the attempt to close up and re-form the order of battle; the admiral being obliged to signal his good sailing ships to shorten sail, in order to enable the others to take their stations in line. There not being time to do this correctly, the British fleet was in a very disunited state at the commencement of the action. (James's 'Naval History,' vol. ii. p. 269.)

---

were combined in one fleet, the more powerful steamers would be retarded in their progress by the necessity of keeping in company with the others: hence the whole fleet would be deficient in that most important quality—celerity of movement.

HORSE-POWER, FORCE, DIMENSIONS, AND DISPLACEMENT OF SHIPS OF THE LINE, SCREW-PROPELLED.

Names.	Horse-Power.	Guns.	Length between Perpendiculars.	Breadth.	Displacement.
			Feet.		Tons.
Royal Sovereign	800	131	..	..	..
Royal Albert	500	130	232	60·83	5572
Marlborough	800	130	245	60·37	6100
Duke of Wellington	700	130	241	60·00	5680
Royal George	400	101	205	54·50	4814
Orion	600	91	238	55·75	..
Renown	800	91	245	55·75	4890
Revenge	800	91	245	55·33	,,
Atlas	800	91	245	55·75	,,
Anson	800	91	425	55·75	,,
Defiance	800	91	245	55·75	,,
Cæsar	400	91	208	56·00	not known
Algiers	600	91	219	60·00	,,
Agamemnon	600	91	230	55·42	,,
Exmouth	400	91	204	60·33	,,
Hannibal	450	91	218	60·00	..
Princess Royal	400	91	217	58·10	4916
Cressy	400	80	199	55·00	3938
Majestic	400	80	190	57·00	not known
Goliath	400	80	190	56·75	,,
Meeanee	400	80	190	56·75	,,
Colossus	400	80	190	56.75	,,
Mars	400	80	190	56·75	,,
La Hogue	450	60	184	47·66	,,
Blenheim	450	60	181	47·66	,,

The speed of the 'Renown' is about 12 knots per hour, but there is a great inequality of speed in the line-of-battle steamers of the British navy.

In the construction of a ship-of-war everything should have ultimate reference to one object only—the use of the guns—by which alone important results are to be accomplished; and the ship is to be placed as speedily as possible in presence of the enemy, or beyond his reach, according to circumstances. The importance of superior speed cannot be too highly estimated: of two ships of war which may be equal in every other respect, that which has the greatest speed has a decided advantage over the other, and in an action is most sure to win. With respect to the relative efficiency of steam and wind, it is impossible any longer to regard the unsteady and uncertain power of the wind as any more than an auxiliary to be occasionally employed in subordination to steam, and chiefly for the sake of economizing fuel.

The fleet which, in anticipating the manœuvres of the enemy, or in manœuvring itself to get into action (perhaps on a flank of its opponent), can put forth the greatest steam-power, possesses a decided advantage over the other, for which no tactical skill on the part of its commander can compensate.[a] In the formation of the steam navy of Great Britain this subject, which is one of the utmost importance, has not, apparently, been duly considered; and there is reason to believe that the general speed of a large fleet of French steamers is superior to that of a British fleet consisting of an equal number of ships. We have the testimony of Admiral De la Gravière to the importance which the French naval officers attach to superior swiftness in sailing-ships and steamers, in the subjoined quotation from his work, entitled 'Guerres Maritimes.'[b]

---

[a] "La rapidité d'un batiment à hélice étant un des principaux éléments de sa puissance militaire, tous les fourneaux sont allumés en présence de l'ennemi, et les feux prêts à être poussés au premier signal ou au moment favorable."—*Ministère de la Marine et des Colonies*:—'Instructions Officielles sur la Tactique Navale,' Art. II., p. 49.

[b] "La marche du navire, ne l'oublions pas, est la condition *essentielle* pour une marine exposée à trouver toujours l'ennemi en nombre.

"La vitesse du navire étant admise comme un des gages les plus certains de succès, tout navire à voiles ou à vapeur, qu'il en fût à son début ou à son

101. The operation of changing the direction of the front, by a movement on the centre, is highly objectionable with a fleet of steamers; since, in throwing back a wing, the movement must be effected either by backing the steamers or by reversing (countermarching) them. The first of these methods is inexpedient, whilst the other is extremely difficult to perform in good order, and is likely to produce confusion, of which an intelligent enemy will not fail to take advantage. It follows that the measure of placing the slowest-going ships in the centre of the line, and the fastest on the flanks, on the ground that the flank ships have the greatest distances to pass over, is not to be recommended. A change of direction should be made by wheeling on a flank ship as a moving pivot.[a]

102. All tactical evolutions of fleets consisting wholly of steamers, or of these in combination with ships provided both with steam and sails, should be made under steam exclusively; since the employment of steam-propulsion in some only of the ships would necessarily subject the whole to all the limitations imposed by the wind. The tactics of steam-fleets constitute a new art which is capable of producing great effects; but if these are combined with the tactics of sailing-fleets, the peculiar advantages of steam-propulsion will be wholly, or in a great measure, neutralized.

103. The vitality of a screw steam-ship with its sails furled, will depend entirely upon the unimpaired efficiency of its machinery; but the liability of a screw to be broken or fouled, by spars, ropes, or other materials, is a very serious contingency, which in a battle is very likely to occur (see Art. 77). The deeds to be accomplished by colossal fleets will depend upon the efficiency of the screw, just as the success

---

vingtième armement, devrait, en sortant du port, être appelé à faire ses preuves de vitesse devant une commission qui pût le comparer à un batiment de la flotte dont les qualités seraient incontestables."—DE LA GRAVIÈRE, 'Guerres Maritimes,' tom. ii. pp. 278, 279.

[a] For details of the manœuvre, see Biddlecombe's 'Steam-Fleet Tactics,' pp. 15, 16.

of the bombardment of a fortress depends upon the fuzes of shells duly performing their office; and the failure of a screw may defeat the execution of a great naval operation, should such an accident happen to any of the ships of a steam-fleet, when keeping a course upon which the sails cannot act; for, unless the course of the fleet be changed to that on which the sails of the ships with disabled screws can receive the impulse of the wind, these last must be captured: such a combination of the moving powers, wind and steam, is, however, subject to the disadvantages alluded to in the preceding article.*

104. Since, for the reasons stated in Art. 98, the use of sails cannot, in steam-fleets, be at present dispensed with, there may still be, in naval warfare, opportunities when engaging an enemy's ships, of bringing down by shot some of their masts and rigging before coming to close action, and thus of increasing the probability of disabling their screws in consequence of the falling spars and fragments of sails and ropes becoming entangled with them.

The battle over, the fleet must, or should, pass from steaming to sailing, in order to economize fuel, which may be wholly or nearly exhausted during the action; the like expenditure of fuel may have taken place in the enemy's fleet, and this, together with the dismantling effects produced upon the rigging of his ships, will impede or prevent his escape. Both sailing and steaming power, in the same ship, must therefore be always kept in a state of efficiency. In the early

* Such a case occurred in the naval action which took place April 11th, 1782. On the preceding day it was observed that two French ships, which had been partially dismasted during the action of the 9th, had fallen to leeward of their fleet, when Admiral Rodney having given, by signal, the order for a general chase, the Agamemnon and some other weathermost ships gained so much on the disabled vessels that these might have been immediately captured. In the endeavour to save them, M. de Grasse felt obliged to bear down towards them with all his ships: he was thus thrown quite to leeward of the British fleet, and, in this unfavourable position, he could no longer avoid a general action. (See 'Naval Evolutions,' by the author.) A commander forced into an engagement is already half defeated, and the issue of this memorable battle is well known.

days of steam-propulsion, it was imagined by Paixhans and others, that a few small steamers, with little or no sailing power, might destroy or capture any ship if properly attacked on her weak points; and this is true in calms, and of operations in inland seas and waters, in which fleets of large ships of war can neither manœuvre, nor follow vessels of small draught of water into shallow creeks or channels. But for steam-warfare on the ocean, ships must be rigged and equipped with full sailing-power, and, consequently, fully manned with able seamen as before; and thus, nautical skill and good practical seamanship will be as necessary as ever to steam-fleets, and will continue to tell, as heretofore, in favour of that party which is most proficient in nautical skill and expert seamanship. It must not therefore be assumed, in preparing for steam-warfare, that the sail will be entirely supplanted by steam, or that steam fleets may dispense with crews of able seamen.

105. No more striking illustration of the importance of good seamanship can be offered than that which recently appeared in the columns of the 'Times,' where the passage of the Channel fleet from Queenstown to Portland, during that fearful storm in which the 'Royal Charter' was wrecked (October 1859) is graphically described. This appears to have been one of the most violent tornados that has been experienced on our coasts, but, by sail and steam,—through the nautical skill of the officers, nobly seconded by the devoted exertions of the seamen during showers of hail and sleet,—the fleet, preserving the order of battle, happily arrived at the destined port.

It is evident, from the description given, that our ships and seamen still maintain their ancient character, and that steam and gunnery, however prominent they may appear, have not superseded those original elements of excellence which gave the British navy its renown. It is also plain from this event, that seamanship is still an indispensable condition in nautical efficiency. Professional skill alone carried the fleet safely through those twenty-four hours of peril.

Steam can never be more than an auxiliary to the sail, since, as has been said, no steam ship of war as yet built can carry more coal than would suffice for a few days' consumption: these must therefore be reserved for the time of an engagement; and, during almost the whole of a cruise, the ship or fleet must depend upon the use of the sails.

In the author's Tract on the Naval and Internal Defence of the Country, forming a part of his 'Observations on Modern Systems of Fortification,' and now published in a separate form, it is stated that gun-boats, though of the utmost importance for the defence of our coasts and harbours, cannot supersede our magnificent line-of-battle ships and frigates; and it is most gratifying that we have now one fleet of such ships in the Channel, and another in the Mediterranean, and that we are daily making progress in augmenting the number of those mighty structures.

106. A smooth sea and no wind is always propitious for steaming and for good gunnery; but, in a perfect calm, contending fleets would be enveloped in such dense clouds of vapour and smoke that neither the ships nor the signals of the chiefs could be seen; this disadvantage is felt even when a gentle breeze is blowing; and, in this case, it is more or less favourable or unfavourable to either fleet accordingly as it may be placed with respect to the direction of the wind.—(Paul Hoste, Translated by Capt. Boswall, R.N., pp. 23 to 27.)

The direction and force of the wind, and thereby the setting and amount of the swell, though immaterial to the progress of steam-ships, are important disturbances to the practice of gunnery. With the swell abeam, or a cross-swell, the rolling motion of a heavily-masted steam-ship with the sails furled, will be far greater and more rapid than it would be when those motions are checked by sails. The gunnery of a steam fleet, will not, therefore, excepting in a smooth sea, be so efficient as that of a fleet of sailing-ships; and it will require all the skill and tact of well-trained seamen-gunners, to watch the roll and catch the proper moment of pulling the trigger-line. See 'Naval Gunnery,' Part IV. Sect. IV. (5th edit.)

107. The movements of steam fleets may, like those of armies, be conducted on tactical principles best adapted to the great end of all preliminary manœuvres —the formation for battle in the most simple, speedy, and precise manner. This power of executing the evolutions of fleets and armies on the same tactical principles, cannot but be considered as one of the greatest benefits which will result from the application of steam-propulsion in naval warfare.

The intended formation may, in all cases, be accomplished by steam-fleets, with as much precision as the formation of an army on land, and with the like regard to the avoidance of a premature display of the whole force, or a disclosure of the intentions of the commander.[a]

108. This avoidance is seldom possible with fleets of sailing-ships: the complicated manœuvres, and the time required to execute the formation of columns, or divisions, of ships into one long line of battle in presence of an enemy, particularly if he be to windward, are such, that, fearful of being attacked while the evolutions are being made, fleets of sailing-ships are generally extended into line, before it is tactically prudent, or, with steamers, necessary to do so.[b]

109. In exemplification of the complexity of the evolutions required in forming a line of battle, let it be supposed that a fleet, sailing upon a wind in three parallel columns, each in line ahead, is signalled to form line upon the centre column—and this is a forma-

---

[a] "Un général habile et tacticien, s'il est dans la nécessité de recevoir une bataille, ne démasquera sa disposition de défense qu'après qu'il aura reconnu les points où l'ennemi veut faire effort. Il tiendra son armée en colonnes sur le champ de bataille qu'il devra occuper, afin de ne déterminer la repartition de ses troupes que sur celle des troupes de l'ennemi."—(*Guibert*, vol. ii. p. 185.)

[b] Numerous instances of the difficulty, uncertainty, and the time required to form sailing-ships into line of battle, may be met with in naval history. In the action between the British and French fleets in the East Indies, in 1782, Sir Edward Hughes, seeing that Admiral Suffrein was bearing down upon him, made the signal at daylight to form line ahead, but, on account of the variable state of the wind, the line could not be formed before eight o'clock.

tion which can be more rapidly executed than one upon either of the other columns—the windward division bears down and forms line ahead of the central division; the ships of the lee division tack, simultaneously, and stand on, till they fetch into the wake of the division to be formed upon; and then, tacking again, proceed as quickly as possible to close to their stations in the new line. If the formation is to be made on the windward division, the process is still more complicated and protracted: both the centre and rear divisions tack simultaneously, and, when they have *fetched*, in succession, into the wake of the windward division, tack again, and close to their stations in the new line; thus having to make two tacks and two "*boards;*" passing therefore over two sides of a triangle instead of one, and being at the same time subject to the contingencies of the wind. In steam-fleets this operation may be simply executed by its ships proceeding rapidly and with certainty in diagonal lines to take their proper places.

110. These and all other formations may be executed with so much certainty and celerity by steam-fleets at any time, that the practice of extending ships into line, and particularly into a single line of battle, as soon as, or even before, the fleets come into the presence of each other, will be renounced in naval, as it has long since been in military, tactics. Well-exercised steam-fleets, like well-trained armies in the field, if skilfully commanded, should be kept concentrated in columns, or lines of bearing *en échelon*, so disposed as to be under the eye of the commander, and within good signalling distance, ever ready to execute the movements which he may order.

111. Modern military science renounces the practice of fighting in parallel order, line against line, multitude against multitude, ignorance against chance; and it substitutes for that rude and primitive formation, the more skilful and less sanguinary methods which were practised with splendid success during the Seven Years' War, and have since been almost invariably adopted. This method consists in turning the enemy's

flank by an oblique movement, in attacking him while on a march; or, by tactical combinations, bringing a vastly superior force upon the point attacked.[a]

Naval officers of the old school, when ships were the slaves of the wind, may at first sight be disposed to repudiate, perhaps to ridicule, the adoption in their profession, of the principles of military movements and formations, as recommended and expounded by the author. But moved as fleets will hereafter be by the obedient agency of steam, so that the station of each ship in a fleet, and the time to be occupied in performing any evolution, can be determined with as much exactness as the post of a regiment or brigade in an army, and the time required to arrive at it; it must follow that the evolutions of ships of war will be susceptible of being executed with a precision hitherto unknown in the naval service.

A distinguished and skilful admiral in the British navy has not only anticipated but met a total change in our naval tactics in this respect, and has recognised the military character which naval operations will assume from the introduction of steam-propulsion. In a tract published by Admiral Bowles, C.B., in 1846,[b] that gallant officer observed, that we had then arrived at a new era, in which steam would enable naval commanders to conduct their operations and manœuvres on military and scientific principles; that fleets, moving by a force beyond the influence of wind and weather, would have it in their power to attack, or repulse an enemy in a manner hitherto unknown in naval actions; that an admiral by keeping his ships together in a collected and manageable order, and skilfully manœuvred, could prevent the recurrence of the many indecisive and unsuccessful naval engagements of times past; and he

---

[a] Thus Frederick II. defeated the French army at Rossbach with the loss of only 500 men, killed and wounded, while the French loss amounted to 3000 men, killed and wounded, and 5000 taken prisoners. Thus also, Napoleon I. defeated the combined Austrian and Russian armies at Austerlitz.—(See also *Guibert*, vol. ii. p. 187.)

[b] 'Essay on Naval Tactics,' Ridgway, 1846.

concludes that very able tract, by observing that, as in an army, so in a fleet, the force would be handled in such way as to bring the fleet into action so as to enable it to exert its powers with the most decisive advantage. To this high authority may be added that of Captain Dahlgren, U. S. Navy,* who observes that the principles of military tactics will, hereafter, enter largely into the manœuvres of fleets.

112. The rude practice of forming a fleet for battle in one long line, has hitherto prevailed in naval warfare, on account, chiefly, of the difficulties and uncertainties imposed by the wind, in executing compound evolutions with sailing ships. These difficulties will not exist for fleets consisting wholly of steam-ships. Armies in the field move in as many columns as there may be practicable roads, or opened routes leading to the point at which the intended deployment in order of battle is to take place; but at sea a steam-fleet may always be moved in as many columns as there are divisions in its formation, and each ship of a fleet may be considered as corresponding to a battalion in a land army.

113. There is this difference, however:—a fleet in line ahead, moving parallel to an enemy's line, is making a flank movement, and is at the same time in line of battle, which is not the case with an army making a flank movement. A fleet in line abreast is in an important order of steaming; and though it is not, properly speaking, in order of battle, yet ships in that position may commence action, each with the fire of seven or nine powerful bow-guns, and are quite in readiness to form *échelon of ships* or *line ahead*, for offensive or defensive measures, as the case may require, by a simple movement of each ship.

114. The columns of a steam-fleet should be arranged in two lines of bearing, making with each other an angle of 8 points, or 90°; the lines being formed on a central ship, which is commonly distinguished by the flag of a divisional admiral or other squadron officer. The flag-

* 'Shells and Shell-guns,' p. 394.

ship of the admiral commanding in chief is posted as usual in the centre of his fleet, unless he should quit that position and take post at the head of either squadron, the better to superintend and direct the execution of his plans of operation. In so doing, be it observed, he ought not to supersede the divisional officer commanding the squadron to which he may repair; for, in no case, should the commander-in-chief be burthened with the details of any divisional movements. The position which the flag-ship before occupied is to be supplied by a ship of the line placed behind the admiral's flag-ship, and bearing the same number; this is called the duplicate or substitute vessel, being a substitute for that of the admiral, and distinguished by the divisional flag of the squadron to which she belongs.[a]

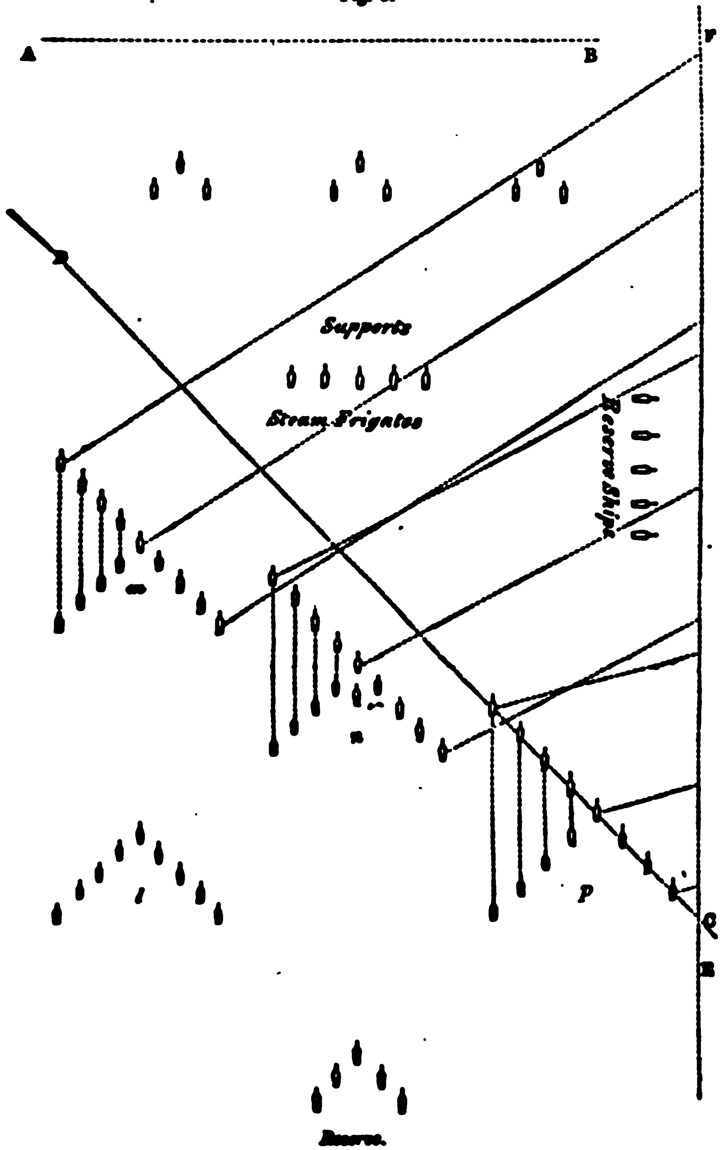
115. A fleet steaming in divisions, each formed in a double column of ships in lines of bearing, having its advanced posts of steam-sloops, with supports of steam-frigates, considerably in advance, and a reserve of swift ships of the line (fig. 8, p. 112), possesses great military strength, from the reciprocal defence which the ships afford to each other, as shown by the lines of fire (figs. 13 and 14, p. 118), and could not be broken in upon by an enemy without severe loss and much danger to himself. This order of steaming is moreover admirably calculated to take immediate advantage of any error or false movement on the part of the enemy, by the prompt convertibility of the columns severally into lines *en échelon*, and the formation of the whole into order of battle in any direction.

Line may be formed in the direction A B (fig. 8), by bringing up the heads of the three columns, *l*, *n*, *p*, into that alignment, and then forming them into lines on their respective centre ships; or, should an enemy appear on the starboard or N.E. quarter, the left column (*l*) should be brought up to *m* and the whole form échelon

[a] This is now the French practice.—(*Batailles de Mer*, par l'Amiral Comte Bouet Willaumetz, p. 421; fig. 48, p. 423.) It would be preferable to call up a line-of-battle ship from the reserve, to serve as the substitute ship.

of divisions in line, by moving up the port branches of each double column into line with their respective starboard branches, and so be in a position either to

Fig. 8.



form line in the direction C D, or by changing the courses of ships to the N.E., form line to the right in the direction E F. In like manner the fleet may form line to the left, or port, should the appearance of the enemy be in that quarter.

116. Columns of ships in performing evolutions to be followed by formations on a front line, as with armies, should have little depth, in order that the line may be formed as speedily as possible. Now columns of ships ranged in line ahead cannot be closer in file than, at least, one cable's length (720 feet), without the risk of getting foul of one another; and assuming each ship to be 250 feet long, a squadron of 7 ships in a double column, line ahead formed on a centre ship, as in fig. 9, would occupy in depth above 1050 yards; while the same number of ships, if formed in a double column, in lines of bearing,[a] as in fig. 10, would only extend in depth 330 yards.

Fig. 9.

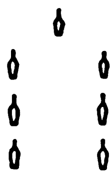
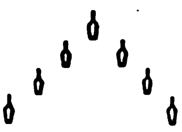


Fig. 10.



117. The order of sailing in line of bearing is, perhaps, by the reciprocal defence which the ships afford each other, that alone which can properly be considered as founded on sound tactical principles. But this order is, with sailing-ships, restricted to particular cases, being dependent on the wind, and is with difficulty retained; while, by the agency of steam, the oblique order[b] and échelon formations are at all times possible and easily put in practice, and should be generally used not only in orders of movement, but in anchoring the ships of a fleet in line of bearing athwart

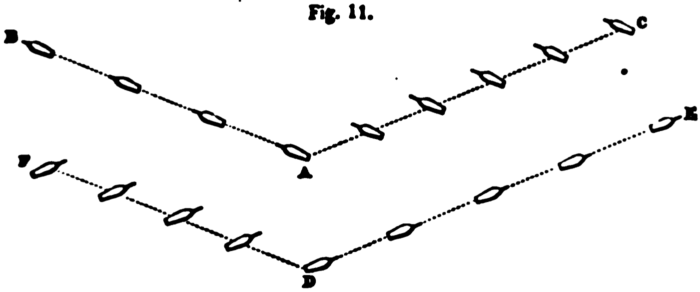
[a] Lines of bearing, when the ships are disposed en échelon, are commonly called by seamen *bow and quarter* lines; because, by the obliquity of the ships to the general line of their direction, the bow and the quarter of each ship are brought respectively opposite the quarter and bow of that which is nearest to it.

[b] "L'ordre oblique est l'ordre de bataille le plus usité, le plus savant, et le plus susceptible de combinaisons."—(*Guibert*, vol. ii. p. 73.) This is said of armies on land; and the same may be predicated of steam-fleets in oblique and échelon formations at sea.—(See *Batailles de Terre et de Mer*, by M. Bouet de Willaumetz, p. 425.)

the wind or the tide, so that no ship can drive on the hawse of another. Those orders, and the movements arising from them, will therefore, no doubt, be henceforth generally used in naval warfare between steam-fleets.*

118. In the tactics of sailing-fleets the lines of bearing were confined to the two close-hauled lines, in either of which the ships might be ranged in line ahead, or en échelon, on the same tack, at six points from the wind. Thus the ships might be in line ahead, as at A B (fig. 11), or on the same tack (starboard) in the

Fig. 11.



line of bearing A C; or they might be in line ahead, as at D E, or on the same tack (port) in the line of bearing D F. From either of these positions the whole may be formed in order of battle on either tack, by causing the ships en échelon, A C, D F, to form line, in rear of A B or D E.

But no movement to windward of the close-hauled lines could be made by sailing-ships, except by the slow process of tacking and *fetching-up* against the wind; therefore, within the space contained between the two close-hauled lines, forming with each other an angle equal to 12 points of the compass or 135°, sailing-ships have not the power of making any direct attack upon, or any movement towards, the enemy.

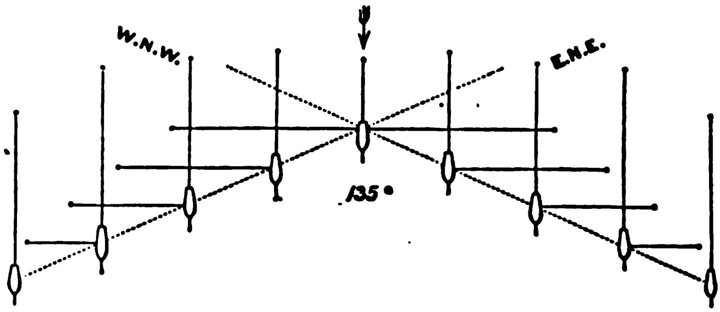
119. A fleet ranged thus might sail, with the wind,

* For some valuable remarks on anchoring see 'Practical Remarks on a few points relative to Steam-Vessels' in the journal of the United Service Institution, vol. ii. p. 110, by Mr. Biddlecombe.

suppose at north, on any course from E.N.E. round by the south, and from thence haul up to W.N.W.; but here the use of the sail ceases, and that of steam-propulsion continues or may commence. Steam-ships can manœuvre in any direction, in calms, and up to the wind's eye; and a well-constituted and skilfully-commanded steam-fleet might, by acting in the space, or on courses where a sailing-fleet cannot manœuvre, sink, burn, or capture the ships of such a fleet even of far superior force.

120. The order of retreat before the wind, on two lines of bearing, making with each other an angle of 135°, is represented in fig. 12, from which it may

Fig. 12.



be seen, by the lines of fire, how the ships defend each other towards the rear, reciprocally, and check the enemy's pursuit by the fires of their respective stern batteries; and likewise how strong this order is on both flanks by the crossing of the stern fires with both the broadside batteries of the ship at the angle, and with the outward broadsides fires of all the other ships in this order.

The invention of this order of retreat has been erroneously stated to be of very recent date; but the reader will find that it is fully described by Paul Hoste in his Treatise (p. 42, Captain Boswall's Translation), as that which was practised by Van Tromp in the naval combat off Portland in 1653. The retreat of Admiral Cornwallis, in 1796, was also conducted on this principle. (James, vol. i. p. 240.)

121. Paul Hoste, sensible that the order of sailing in two lines of bearing forming with each other an angle of 135°, is too extended, states that the wings should be brought closer together: this observation is just, and may be acted on with a fleet of steamers. With a sailing-fleet it would be impossible without abandoning the principle on which the order of retreat is founded; an adherence to which is indispensable for a sailing-fleet, in order, as has been said, that the ships in either wing may form line of battle ahead, simply by *hauling-up* on the starboard or port tack, as the case may be.

In a fleet of steamers, it were better that the angle between the two lines of bearing should be not greater than one of 90°; it might even be less, except for that case in which a convoy is to be protected between the wings, as in Van Tromp's retreat above referred to.

122. Sailing-ships are so liable to be dismantled in their rigging and sails; and such is the difficulty of regulating their speed when sailing *free*, by *bracing by* or other complicated manipulations of the sail, that these nice and delicate formations could not be precisely executed, and therefore were rarely attempted.[a]

The ships of a fleet sailing in line of bearing will, with great difficulty, maintain their positions with respect to each other,[b] and will be very likely thrown into confusion; but this order may be preserved with the utmost precision by steam fleets moving on lines of bearing; and, with great facility, the courses may be changed into directions perpendicular or oblique to

[a] Few instances can be found in the naval history of the war arising out of the great French Revolution, in which the formation of a fleet in line of bearing was practised in presence of the enemy, on account of the difficulty of manœuvring the sailing-ships. On the 31st May, 1794, Lord Howe, having made the signal for the ships of his fleet to come to the wind together on the larboard tack, soon afterwards made the signal to form the larboard line of bearing; and in this order he edged down towards the enemy for the purpose of engaging his van, centre, and rear at the same time; but many of the British ships, being slow sailers, fell so far astern that, although a general action might have been brought on that evening had there been no slow ships, the British Admiral was obliged to postpone the battle to the next day.

[b] Paul Hoste, 'Naval Tactics,' translated by Captain Boswall, R.N., ch. 8.

such lines. Steam-fleets and squadrons of evolution should be often exercised in these movements, since such will undoubtedly be of frequent occurrence, and will have to be executed with the utmost precision, in the event of a war taking place;* and the subject deserves, therefore, the attentive consideration of the naval administration in this country. The large fleets that were employed in the Baltic and in the Black Sea during the late war, being engaged in particular services, which were rather of a military than of a naval character, it was impossible for them to practise steam-evolutions, even if the fleets had been entirely composed of steam-ships, which was far from being the case.

123. The defensive order of sailing in double échelon, which, in the tactics of sailing-fleets, could only be used to cover the retreat of a fleet sailing free, or before the wind, may, with a steam-fleet, be converted into an offensive formation resembling the work called a redan in field fortifications; and such a disposition of the ships may be applied in advance of a naval line of battle with great advantage.

124. In land formations a simple redan is extremely defective; without flanks the sectoral space before its salient angle is undefended, and its faces are unprotected by collateral fires. But the formation in a double échelon, consisting of 3, 5, or any other uneven number of ships, like a redan with parapets *en crémaillère*, has, on the contrary, great strength. The space before the salient angle A (figs. 13 and 14, p. 118) is defended by the fire of the powerful bow-guns of all the ships in the formation, whilst both broadsides of the ship at A, together with the outside broadside batteries of the ships in both wings, defend the heads of the ships next astern.

When this angular formation is applied in front of, and to strengthen the positions of fleets, as redans are,

* "Cet ordre (en échelon) est difficile à observer, mais il est utile de le rendre familier aux vaisseaux d'une flotte à vapeur, lesquels seront appelées à le pratiquer dans les évolutions navales."—(Bouet de Willaumetz, *Batailles de Mer.*)

in military defences, to strengthen other works, the salient angle need not be greater than 60°, or a little

Fig. 13.

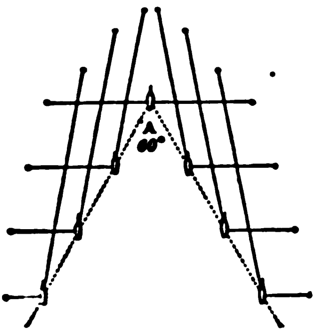
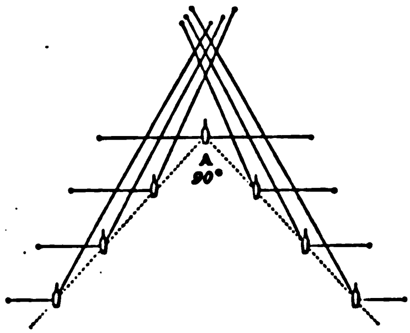


Fig. 14.



more than 5½ points of the compass, as in fig. 13. But when applied to the formation of double columns in the movements of fleets, as shown in fig. 8, p. 112, the salient angle should contain 8 points (a right angle), as in fig. 14, the better to provide for the military strength of that order of steaming, by the flanked and flanking branches of the double columns (as the right of *n* and the left of *p*, fig. 8) being perpendicular to each other.

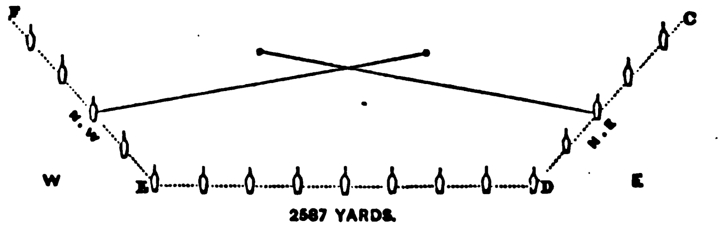
125. The French are good theoretical tacticians and skilful practitioners of the modern science of war; and if Guibert's essay on the Tactics of Armies be denominated the best commentary that has appeared on the tactics of land armies, it may with equal truth be said that Paul Hoste's treatise of Naval Warfare is the root from which all subsequent writings on that subject have sprung. Now the celerity and precision with which steam-fleets may execute any evolutions whatever will, hereafter, allow the principles of tactics on land to be applied to the movements of ships on the ocean, with this advantage on the side of the naval operations, that the inequalities of ground, which so seriously embarrass the manœuvres of troops, do not exist at sea. The author, therefore, proposes to establish the analogy between the tactics of armies in the field, and those of steam-fleets on the ocean, with the

view of drawing from that analogy such lessons as may be found useful in naval warfare.

126. An eminent military tactician has well said that the art of fortification and that of field-tactics are intimately connected with each other (Guibert, vol. ii., p. 194); and that the latter derives many of its principles from the art of constructing permanent fortresses. In both, the important object is to dispose the parts, whether works or bodies of troops, so that they may mutually protect each other; and he infers that, to be a good tactician in the field, a knowledge of military engineering is necessary. Of a good naval tactician it may be said, in like manner, that he should so dispose the ships of a fleet that they may mutually protect one another.

Reciprocal defence is obtained in the construction of military works by breaking the line of front into angular formations, so as to permit some of the parts to defend others by lines of fire parallel, or nearly so, to these last, and reciprocally to be defended in a similar manner by the others. There is no difficulty in applying this principle to naval formations, since, whatever be the order of steaming, the ships must always be parallel to each other; and it is only necessary, therefore, to place some of the ships en échelon on each flank, as shown at C D and E F, fig. 15.

Fig. 15.

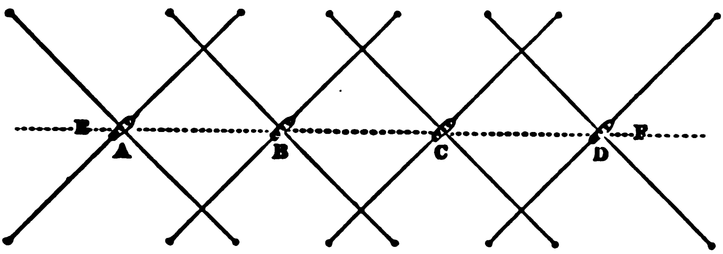


Ranged in this order, a powerful defence is obtained by the broadside fire of the ships en échelon on either wing, and by the crossing fire from the bows of the ships in line abreast. When the enemy approaches near the fleet, the order of the main body, E D, should be changed into line ahead, a movement analogous to the deployment of columns of troops into line of battle: the ships in this order may then use their broadside batteries, as the deployed line of troops would use its direct fire; while the body of the fleet will be powerfully protected by the crossing fires from the bow and stern batteries of the ships in the wings, as the line of troops would be protected by the batteries on its flanks.

127. As the formation of the line of battle en échelon, offensive or defensive, may appear at first sight difficult of execution, and even to be not admissible, it is proposed here to examine minutely the conditions of the case; and the author trusts that he shall be able to show that the manœuvre is easy with a fleet of steam-ships, and that it has great advantages over the formation in line ahead.

(1). Steam-ships may preserve the échelon order with great facility and precision, since the manœuvre will depend only on keeping, by the compass,* all the ships on the same line of bearing and on the same course; and this can be done even at night, or when the ships are enveloped in smoke: the lofty masts of the adjacent ships will always be guides by which to keep in the échelon position.

Fig. 16.



(2). Ships so ranged are in no danger of being fired into by those on their right or left. For let the four ships A, B, C, D, fig. 16, be considered as a portion of a

* As the compasses in the different ships may differ from one another on account of the variable action of the iron in the ship on the needle, or from other causes, it is evident that the compasses in the ships should be often compared together by signal, and, if necessary, corrected.

fleet in the line of bearing E F, east and west, while the ships are steaming on N.E. courses, the intervals between the ships being 970 feet, measuring from the centre of one ship to that of the next in the line;[a] then the direct fire from the bow-guns of either ship will cross the fire from the midship broadside-guns of the next ship on the bow, at not less than 420 feet from each ship, even if that fire be perpendicular to her course. The bow-guns of ships ranged in this order should fire only solid shot, in order to avoid any risk of injury from the splinters of shells that may break in the guns. Shells may, however, be fired from the outward broadside-batteries of ships, provided, to avoid the risk of injuring the nearest ships, the guns are trained so as to fire before the beam.

(3.) Every line-of-battle ship carries on each of her fighting-decks, and on her forecastle, two bow-guns, which cannot be used in line of battle ahead; while, in the échelon order of battle, the guns on the starboard bow, together with all those on the port bow, which cannot take part in broadside action, would be of efficient use in increasing the gunnery power of the ship.[b]

Ships steaming in this order, not being in the wake of each other, cannot get foul either by drawing ahead or lagging astern, and would, therefore, avoid any wrecks of ropes, spars, or sails, shot away from other ships, which, if in line ahead, would drift into the courses of the ships astern and foul their screws. Each ship should, it is obvious, take as much care as possible to prevent its screw from being fouled by the wrecks of

---

[a] This distance is given on the supposition that the distance between two ships in line ahead is 720 feet, a cable's length, measuring from the head of one to the stern of the next in front, to which is added half the length of each of two nearest ships, considered as equal to 125 feet: thus making up the space between the centres of every two ships in the line ahead.

[b] In a fleet consisting of twenty sail of the line, two-deckers, the bow-guns which may thus be brought into action may amount to 180. If there are any three-deckers in the fleet, the efficient bow-guns may amount to even a greater number. An account of all the new rifled cannon, together with a section on the armament of steam ships, will be found in the new edition (the fifth) of the author's 'Treatise on Naval Gunnery.'

its own rigging, by keeping them, as much as possible, in-board, or, at least, out of its wake.

128. A number of ships disposed en échelon on any line of bearing may, therefore, be assimilated to a chain of redoubts, or a line of entrenchment *en cremaillère*, or to bodies of infantry in squares, with diagonals parallel to the front; and may thus, by means of their bow-guns and their broadside batteries, defend each other reciprocally—the stronger points of one ship defending the weaker points of another, as in fig. 15, p. 119, and in fig. 18, p. 126.

129. Small steamers armed at the bow and stern should always act in pairs, whether for attack or defence. So associated, two vessels, with less expenditure in men and material, will, by the reciprocal defence which they may afford each other, and by their power of rapidly changing their positions as circumstances may require, be more formidable than one ship which is double the size of either, and, if well managed, they would be an overmatch for such a ship.

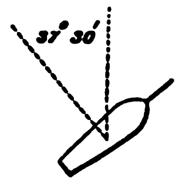
130. A line-of-battle ship fully armed at bow and stern, as well as on her broadsides, has no dead points, since she can bring guns to bear in every direction about her. The bows of such ships are armed with a 68-pounder solid-shot pivot-gun, and there are, besides, four bow-guns on each deck. The trunk, or aperture through which the screw is hoisted up in order to be repaired or replaced (Art. 60), interferes with the armament of line-of-battle ships, where the free use of two guns on each deck is, on this account, greatly impeded; consequently there may be said to be only two stern-guns on each deck which are wholly effective.* Thus the bow-batteries of a two-decked ship consist of nine heavy guns, and those of a three-decked ship of eleven. The stern-batteries of a two and a three decked ship consist, respectively, of four guns and six guns at least. Though ships of the line are thus really strong at bow

* The trunk does not interfere with the pivot guns of frigates and flush-deck vessels, the shutters of the trunk forming the deck over it. See also Art. 81, p. 83.

and stern, these are technically called the weak points when compared with the superior strength of the broadside-batteries, which are therefore denominated the strong points.

131. When a fleet of ships is thrown into échelon, the bow-batteries are brought into play, and it is of the first importance that they should be as strong as possible. In the disposition shown in fig. 16, the pivot-gun should be established on the port fighting-point, and the unoccupied bow-ports on each deck should be armed with the nearest guns, shifted into them from the starboard broadside-batteries, where they are useless. All the broadside-guns on the fighting side should be trained to fire as much before the beam as the width of the ports will permit, and this, with respect to the midship guns, is at an angle of 37° 30′, as shown in figure 17,[a] but the angle is less in the after-ports, on account of the tapering form of the ship towards the stern. The reason for thus training the guns is, obviously, that their fire upon the enemy's ships may be less oblique, may reach him at shorter ranges, and be wider of the bows of the next following ship.

Fig. 17.



When a fleet is ranged in order of battle called line ahead, not only is there no reciprocal defence, but a great amount of gunnery power in the bow-batteries is utterly out of action; this, in a fleet of twenty ships of the line, of which six may be three-deckers, will amount to 152 heavy guns, whose fire is masked by the leading ships.

The inartificial practice of forming a fleet for battle in one line of great extent, in which the ships are devoid of the power of protecting each other by reciprocal defence, and without a second line as a reserve, ought now to be abandoned, as a corresponding practice with armies in the field has been renounced in warfare on land.

---

[a] Great Gun Exercise, 'Excellent,' p. 46.

132. Freed from the caprices of the wind and from the complicated manœuvres of the sail, the movements of steam-fleets will no longer be limited to any particular line of bearing, nor to one order of battle, in line ahead, in any particular direction; and the national interests will no longer be staked on the risks of a battle fought in that unskilful position; that is upon the chance of being able to prevent a line everywhere weak from being penetrated or doubled upon.

133. In the échelon formation the broadside fires of all the ships may be made to cross upon an enemy, whether attacking or attacked. If the obliquity of the ships to the line of bearing be less than 45°, the flanking fires from the bow-guns will be too close to the vessel flanked to be safe; if greater, they will be too open. It follows that the angle which the keel of each ship should make with the line of bearing, should be equal to half a right angle; and it may be remarked that every shot from a broadside, which takes effect, is fired directly from a ship, but is received obliquely on that of the enemy advancing perpendicularly to the line of bearing, and is therefore, to a certain extent, a raking fire.

134. A consideration of the figure (fig. 16, p. 120) will make it evident that if the rear of the fleet were attacked on the starboard quarter, the échelon formation would afford the advantages of a reciprocal fire from 4 or 8 stern-guns of each ship, and the starboard broadside-batteries of the ships on its left. Since, therefore, every ship has both its broadsides and its end-on fires open, it is plain that a fleet steaming in this order has a vast degree of military strength, and is therefore in a good order of advance or of retreat: it has, besides, the advantage of lending itself easily to any ulterior evolutions.

135. Notwithstanding the great gunnery power which ships of the line possess, they, as well as other ships, are subject to such great disadvantages when exposed to an enfilading or raking fire, that an end-on position in action should be avoided as much as possible. But if the ships of a fleet are arranged in échelon order, the exposure is of little moment; since, as may be seen in

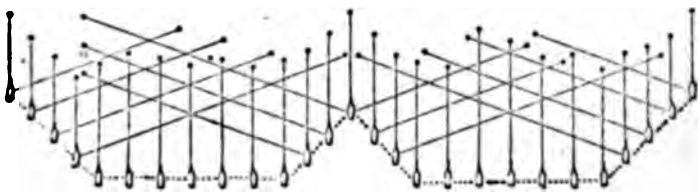
the figure, should the enemy attempt to take advantage of that position to enfilade the ships, he must necessarily put his own ships in the like order, in which position they are themselves liable to be enfiladed, and thus, *cæteris paribus*, the action would be continued on equal terms.

There may, perhaps, be a lingering prejudice against this novel formation for action, on the alleged ground that it is entirely theoretical. To this the author would reply that such a formation is not novel in principle, and has been often practised even with the sail, as appears by the well-known order of retreat (fig. 12, p. 115), each wing of which, taken singly, is, in fact, an échelon formation, exactly conformable to that of a fleet in line of bearing, as shown in fig. 16, p. 120. The order of retreat is strong on both flanks, by the reciprocal fire of the ships which compose it; and it is strong in rear, by the fire of the *stern* and broadside batteries crossing each other. It cannot by sailing-ships be reversed so as to form an order of advance; but by steam-propulsion this may be done; in which case the broadside and bow batteries of the ships will respectively cross each other. Unless, then, it can be shown, by any who demur to the author's proposition, that the order of retreat which has so frequently been practised, successfully, by fleets of sailing-ships, is unsound in principle, and so restricted in its application as not to be practicable on all occasions; it must follow that the proposed order of battle, in which the ships are ranged en échelon, is one of great strength and convenience. It may indeed be executed by steam-fleets on any lines of bearing with the utmost precision and certainty; and there can be no doubt that this formation will become of extensive use in the tactics of steam-fleets.

An advantage of perhaps vital importance results from ranging ships for action in this oblique order. The sterns of steam-ships, which, by the propinquity of the moving and steering powers, must be considered their most vulnerable parts, are screened from the fire of the enemy's ships, instead of being exposed to it. If formed in line ahead, the ships are exposed to a cannonade aimed at their sterns, which, if it take effect between the inner and outer sternposts, in which space are imbedded the rudder-head and case, the trunk, the yoke, and other steering-apparatus, it might reduce a formidable steam ship into a very helpless and impotent antagonist.

136. A fleet, consisting of nine ships of the line, ranged in line abreast in the centre, and en échelon on the wings (fig. 15, p. 119), at the distance of 970 feet from each other, measured from centre to centre, will cover a space of nearly 2600 yards, in which case the fire of the ships en échelon on each flank will cross each other efficiently in front of the ships in line; but a fleet consisting of 20 sail of the line or upwards should put forward an uneven number of its ships, say 5 or 7, and form them in double échelon on the centre, as in fig. 18, disposing them so that their fire in both

Fig. 18.



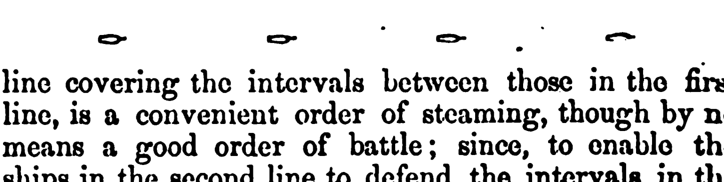
directions may cross the fires from the two wings. This formation resembles very much a front of fortification, and, like such a front, it possesses great military strength.

It must be understood, however, that this disposition of ships in a fleet, and also that described in Art. 126, are consistent chiefly with the occupation of purely defensive positions, in circumstances which make it impossible, or at least difficult, for the enemy by *turning* either wing of the fleet, to avoid attacking it in front: this may be the case when it is required to defend a strait of the sea. If the position be on the wide ocean, and the enemy—declining to attack in front the fleet which is on the defensive—should move towards a flank with a view of turning it, the ships on échelon may speedily be moved into the general line, and the whole fleet may change its position, moving in line towards the menaced side. In doing this, it will have to describe only the *chord*, while the enemy's fleet will have to pass over the length of the *arc;* the commander of the fleet on the defensive will, therefore, be able to anticipate his opponent, and, probably, to frustrate his intention.

137. Fleets of sailing-ships have ever had their look-out frigates and small vessels in attendance for the purpose of obtaining intelligence; but such vessels have not been used as advanced guards to cover the fleet, on account of the impossibility of keeping such ships out of the lines of fire from the fleet; but with steam-fleets it will be practicable, and highly important, to adopt in this respect a practice corresponding to that of an army in an open country, by having advanced posts of small and swift steamers, with supports composed of steam-frigates (fig. 8, p. 112), so that an enemy may not be able to approach without driving back these advanced posts, and thus, in some degree, disclosing his intentions. When compelled to retire, these advanced squadrons should concentrate in échelon positions; and ultimately either pass through intervals in their own line or round its flanks, and range themselves in reserve prepared for whatever duty may be required of them.

138. The formation of a fleet in two parallel lines in chequered order (fig. 19), the ships in the second

Fig. 19.



line covering the intervals between those in the first line, is a convenient order of steaming, though by no means a good order of battle; since, to enable the ships in the second line to defend the intervals in the first, or to enable them to form the two lines into one, the intervals between all the ships in each line, as well as between the two lines, must be very great—at least equal to two cables' length. It would be better that the ships in the front line should be ranged at the usual distance of one cable's length, and that the second line should constitute a reserve force ready to move in any direction that might be required.

139. With a fleet of sailing-ships the operation of doubling upon an enemy's line can only be made upon the rear ships of a fleet under sail to leeward, by slanting towards them, supposing these to be sailing *on the wind* on the same tack. In all such operations there is great difficulty in keeping sailing-ships, on either side, in proper positions,—one on the bow, and the opposite one on the quarter of the ship attacked,—so that the attacking ships may not fire into each other.

140. The most skilful, brilliant, and successful battle fought by Nelson, and perhaps ever fought on the sea, was assuredly that in which he attacked the French fleet at anchor in Aboukir Bay, in 1798, by doubling upon the French van in such a manner that seven French ships were attacked on both sides by eleven British ships, whilst the rear of the French fleet anchored head to wind, and therefore to leeward, could render the van no succour.

The French fleet consisting of thirteen sail of the line was anchored in line ahead N.W., the van ship about 2400 yards distant from a shoal, between which and the van it was never imagined that the British fleet could pass.[a] The intervals between the ships of the French line were 160 yards, and the length of the line, including the length of the ships, was about one and a half mile.

The French admiral concluding that Nelson would postpone his attack till the morrow, as the day was far

[a] Lord Nelson, observing that the French ships were at single anchor, had the sagacity to perceive that the French admiral must have ascertained that the depth of water between the van-ship and the shoal was sufficient to allow that ship to swing round on her anchor in the event of a change of the wind; and on this assumption the plan of attack was determined.

advanced, remained at anchor for the night, laying out his anchors in such a manner as to spring the broadsides of his ships towards his opponent. But he was deceived. Nelson formed his fourteen ships into two divisions, one of which was to pass athwart the van of the French fleet, between it and the shoal, and attack the ships on the interior side, whilst the ships of the other division were to range themselves on the exterior side, so that every French ship, down to the seventh, the 'Orient,' should be attacked by two British ships, one on the port-bow or stern, the other on the starboard quarter or bow. For this each British ship prepared to anchor by the stern, passing a stream cable out of her gunroom-port and tricing it up alongside, beneath the lower-deck ports, bending it to the bow anchor on that side; so that by paying out the cable when the anchor was let go, the ship might be brought up by the stern, and thus having two cables attached to the same anchor, the ship's broadside might be "sprung" into the proper direction for action, by slackening one cable and hauling upon the other. Thus eleven British ships doubled upon the seven van ships of the French fleet with the utmost skill and regularity; and in that celebrated action which began about 5 P.M., while the British ships did no injury to one another they captured all those to which they were opposed. The French admiral committed a great mistake in not getting under way as soon as the British fleet appeared.

141. A steam-fleet will never be caught in so helpless a position; the ships would have their steam up, get under way, and try the issue of a general action; or the ships not doubled upon in this mode of attack might rush up and double upon one or both of the attacking divisions.

The tactical skill evinced by Nelson in this great battle was a practical exemplification of that maxim in military tactics, which teaches the importance of so conducting a battle as to bring upon the point of attack a great superiority of force, in such manner that the enemy, even if numerically superior upon the whole, might be unable to succour the part so overpowered—a maxim to the application of which Napoleon I. owed mainly his triumphs, and which Nelson so skilfully adopted in the battle of the Nile. Had the French fleet been anchored in two lines, Nelson either would not have attempted this audacious mode of attack; or if he had, one or other of his divisions must have been placed between two divisions of his enemy—an observation which the author here makes to show the evils of extending a fleet, whether at anchor or under sail, in a single line, and the importance of always ranging fleets in two lines, or, at least, with a strong reserve in a second line.

Doubling upon the ships of an enemy's fleet, will, however, be hereafter an important evolution in the offensive movements of steam-fleets; but this must be managed very differently from that which has heretofore been practised, and should rather be by doubling upon the van and throwing it into confusion, than by attacking the rear of a fleet.

142. It would be a hazardous undertaking to endeavour to penetrate the line of a steam-fleet ranged in order of battle en échelon, as in fig. 16, p. 120, the ships of the attacking fleet moving in directions contrary to those of the fleet attacked, for all the lines of fire from the ships in that order are open in every direction; and those from two ships at least would cross each other upon any one ship which might be advancing to penetrate the line of battle. A ship in the act of penetrating, and after having penetrated, would assuredly be in a thoroughly crippled state. It is obvious, however, that the intervals between ships en échelon, on any line of bearing, are open in all their width to the ships of an enemy's fleet coming up on the same course as is kept by the ships in that line, for the purpose of cutting through it: but a fleet so coming up, suppose in line ahead, towards the interval between the ships B and C, fig. 16, and parallel to the directions of those ships, would find itself opposed in its advance

by fires from the starboard broadsides of the ships A and B; and, should they succeed in passing the interval, by fires from the port broadsides of the ships C and D: at the same time they would be liable to a general enfilade, first from the stern-guns, and then from the bow-guns of such of the ships as are nearly in the directions of their courses. Supposing the penetration to be effected, the ships on either side of the line of penetration might, with ease, move up and immediately put the ships which had got through between two fires.

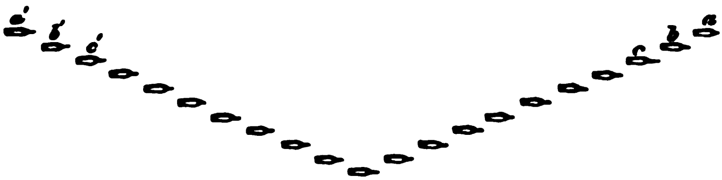
143. In an attack from the windward by a fleet of sailing-ships, it was necessary that these should bear down directly or obliquely on the broadside batteries of the enemy's ships, though in so doing they were unavoidably exposed to a severe fire, more or less raking, before they could attain a position favourable for close action or for penetrating his line. Sailing-ships have invariably been severely crippled in sails and rigging as well as in the hulls, in bearing down upon ships to leeward, even when gunnery fire was far less efficient than it is now. The ships of Lord Duncan's fleet, in bearing down upon the Dutch line, were far more severely damaged in the hull than in any actions against the French; and so assuredly would Nelson's division have been treated in bearing down in line ahead at Trafalgar, if the French and Spanish gunnery had been then as efficient as that of the Dutch fleet proved at Camperdown, and as that of the French navy is at the present time.

144. An examination of the tactical circumstances of the battle of Trafalgar will show that Villeneuve's plan was to abandon the vicious practice of extending a fleet, in line ahead, in a single line of battle; he apparently intended to contract, concentrate, and range his force in such manner as to render the penetration of his line from the windward extremely difficult, and to give his fleet military strength by the reciprocal defence of its ships. Villeneuve's nautical science was in advance of the practical methods of that day; and it did present great obstacles to the success of Nelson's plan of attack,

which would not have been experienced if each French and Spanish ship had been in the wake of the ship before it, in single line of battle. There can be no doubt that the novel formation which Villeneuve attempted, though frustrated by the disabilities of the sail, shadows forth the adoption of that order of battle which the author has endeavoured to propound, and which will undoubtedly hereafter become an established formation in steam-warfare.

The combined French and Spanish fleets previous to the action off Trafalgar, when seen a little before daybreak on the 21st of October, were in line ahead on the starboard tack, extending over a space of nearly five miles. At 8 h. 30 m. A.M. the ships tacked together by signal, and formed on the port tack, very irregularly, as it seemed, in a crescent figure, convex to leeward (James, vol. iv. p. 32). Lord Collingwood in his official despatch stated, that in this novel formation every ship (as *a*, *b*, *c*, &c., *a′*, *b′*, *c′*, &c.), fig. 20, was about

Fig. 20.



a cable's length ahead or astern of its respective following or leading ship. Thus the combined fleet seemed to be formed in a kind of double line, which, when viewed on the beam, appeared to leave very small intervals between the ships.

This formation, which to some appeared disorderly, to the experienced eye of Admiral Collingwood gave indications of a wisely-considered plan, designed for the purpose of making the fleets occupy a less extent of space, and thus enabling the ships to concentrate and combine their strength by reciprocal fire. It failed, as we have said, from circumstances over which the commander of the combined fleet could have no control;

but great is the credit due to the illustrious commander of the British fleet for having thus, in the apparent disorder, discovered a new principle in naval tactics—one which would present very great obstacles to an attempt of the enemy to penetrate a line of ships.

It is now evident that Admiral Villeneuve's intention was to form the combined fleet in two lines of bearing, with the angular point to leeward; thus reversing the order of retreat described in Art. 120. This formation, though difficult to be effected, and scarcely possible to be long retained, by sailing-ships, is capable of easy accomplishment and retention with a fleet of steamers. The dispositions of the several ships may be understood from the above figure and description.

145. It is extremely probable that, if the present improved state of naval gunnery had existed, in 1805, in the French navy, the divisions of the British fleet, in bearing down upon the combined French and Spanish fleet off Trafalgar, would have been entirely disabled before they came to close action. Nelson's and Collingwood's divisions advanced at a rate not exceeding 1½ miles per hour, and the 'Victory' was under the fire of some hundreds of heavy guns during forty minutes before she reached the enemy's line. According to M. de la Gravière (*Guerres Maritimes*, vol. ii., pp. 185 to 188, Plunkett's translation), Nelson would have seen his ships smashed to pieces by those of the French, like cavalry when improperly attempting to break the squares of steady infantry. "This disregard of established rules in approaching an enemy arose entirely," writes M. de la Gravière, in a note referring to the French translation of the author's work on Naval Gunnery, "out of particular circumstances, and may be considered as a proof of the decline in French gunnery-practice during the war."

146. But in the tactics of fleets endowed with adequate steam-power, there need be no such exposure to damage, before a position for close action can be attained. A steam-fleet so endowed, instead of bearing

down obliquely or directly, on the broadside batteries of an enemy's fleet, may run up from the rear, in two divisions, alongside of the enemy's ships, in an order parallel to his line, and thus double upon it with safety. This could be prevented only by the enemy being protected by a strong reserve en échelon, covering his rear. Between this reserve and the main line, and exposed to the fire of both, the attacking division would be obliged to pass, in order to effect its object.

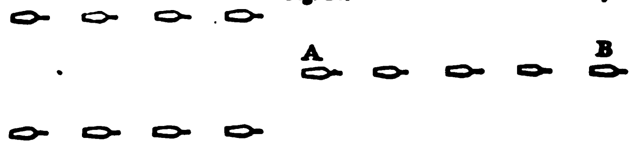
147. Success in this mode of attack depends upon the comparative speed of the two fleets. If the fleet of the assailant be superior to that of the enemy, the latter cannot avoid close action on disadvantageous terms. If, on the contrary, the speed of the fleet menaced is superior to that of the other, that fleet will be able to make its escape.

It may appear to some readers, that if, as stated in Art. 145, in future naval battles, there will be no attacks by fleets advancing directly in divisions of ships arrayed in line ahead on the broadside batteries of an enemy's fleet, as at Trafalgar, and that there will be no repetition of such a battle as that in Aboukir Bay—Nelson's two crowning victories,—this would tend to show that the new system of naval warfare will put an end to that bold, resolute, and audacious mode of action, which was the wont of the British navy. But this will not be the case. It is true that, in the present very improved state of naval gunnery, such a mode of attack as that adopted at Trafalgar could not be made without seriously crippling the attacking fleet, before it could close with the enemy; and it is not probable that so faulty a formation as that of the French fleet in Aboukir Bay will again occur. But, our officers, imbued with the resources of tactical science and nautical skill, and our men able and ardent to carry out, with unflinching courage, their commands, will nevertheless find in steam-warfare, ample opportunities for acting in that vigorous and audacious manner which has ever been congenial to the spirit of British seamen.

148. The operation of doubling upon the rear of a

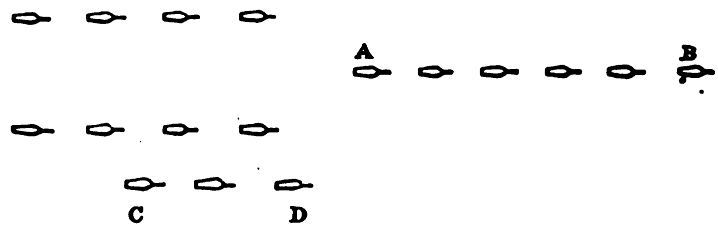
fleet of sailing-ships, ranged in a single line ahead, as A B, fig. 21, was obviously invited by the inherent

Fig. 21.



weakness of such an order of battle; and, employed against such a line, it was in truth a very formidable mode of attack: but fleets of steam-ships ranged in line, as A B, fig. 22, with a good reserve, as C D, would, if

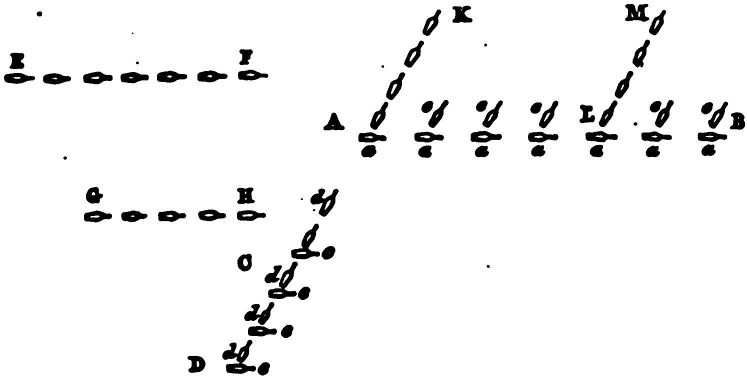
Fig. 22.



commanded by experienced tacticians, have little to apprehend in such a case. It might be met by the reciprocal operation of doubling, by means of the reserve, upon that division of the enemy that might endeavour to penetrate between the rear of the fleet and the reserve, by which that rear is covered and protected.

A well-commanded steam-fleet should not passively receive, in its existing order, an attack made upon it, but should rather assume promptly a position in which it may, by offensive operations, actively resist and frustrate the enemy's attempt. Thus (fig. 23, p. 136) if, being already in line ahead, as at A B, the ships in the positions *a*, *a*, &c., with a reserve as C D, and the ships in positions *c*, *c*, &c., the enemy advancing in two lines E F, G H, should make demonstrations for attacking at the rear, or doubling the fleet; the ships in A B may immediately be thrown en échelon in the positions *e*, *e*, &c., while those in the reserve may take the positions *d*, *d*,

Fig. 23.



&c. The enemy then, instead of finding the rear of the fleet unprotected, will find himself exposed in both his advancing lines, to a direct fire from the broadside batteries of the ships in line and in reserve, as they cross his bows, while the sterns of all are refused to him. The rear half of the line A B may now form itself on the line A K, and the other half on L M, parallel to it and supporting it; in this order of battle the fleet might engage the enemy at the head of his lines and compel him to fight on very disadvantageous terms. The enemy's attempt, therefore, would in all probability terminate in his discomfiture; of which, in course, advantage would be immediately taken. Counter manœuvres may be promptly made by steam-fleets to meet, and, if well conducted, to frustrate, almost any manœuvres that may be attempted.

149. A well-exercised and skilfully-commanded steam-fleet should never be restricted to pure passive defence. Steam-propulsion is essentially an active agent which seeks the initiative, and invigorates execution; it should therefore always be employed promptly and vigorously in offensive operations. A celebrated tactician has

well said that it is in offensive operations, and not in passive resistance, that decisive victories are to be found.*

150. The advance of a fleet of sailing-ships in line abreast, is an extremely difficult and disadvantageous movement, as the ships are exposed to be raked fore and aft, and this order itself it is extremely difficult to maintain with the sail. (See Art. 94, Note *, p. 97.) But a fleet ranged en échelon is in a very favourable order for approaching an enemy obliquely, the ships not being exposed, in their advance, to an enfilading or raking fire. A steam-fleet may advance in line abreast with as much precision as an army on land can march in line of columns; and, when near the enemy, the ships, by being thrown into échelon order, may avoid being raked or enfiladed. It should be observed that a ship cannot, strictly speaking, be raked unless she is so near the enemy that the trajectory, or path of the shot, is nearly horizontal: if the distance of the ships is great enough to require the shot to be fired at an elevation which will cause the path to have considerable curvature in the vertical direction, the ship may be fired into, but not raked.

151. When a line of troops, advancing in close columns, comes so near the enemy's position that batteries placed on the alignments of these solid masses would become destructive, the deep order of the column is extended into a slender line of troops; so, ships advancing in line abreast, when arrived so near the enemy as to be exposed to a raking or enfilading fire, may form themselves into a line en échelon, in which order they may advance obliquely under cover of a cross-fire from their bow and broadside guns; and, when close to the enemy, may form in line ahead if they can do no better.

152. The great tactical maxim taught by modern military science is to abandon the practice of fighting in parallel order, and so to combine offensive move-

* "C'est dans une action offensive, et non dans la résistance, qu'est la victoire."—LLOYD

ments as to bring a superior force to bear upon some decisive point of attack,[a] thus rendering the attacking troops stronger upon that point than the enemy, whatever be his entire numerical strength. By the oblique order of attack this important maxim may be applied in the tactics of steam-fleets, with as much certainty as in military operations on land.

153. The oblique order in a steam-fleet may be formed by ships in line ahead, or by ships in échelon upon a line of bearing parallel to that of the enemy, the obliquity of the ships to their line of bearing constituting in reality an oblique order. The degree of obliquity of these formations, in military tactics, depends chiefly on the nature of the ground; but in naval operations on the uniform surface of the sea, the military maxim, that the degree of obliquity should in general be half a right angle (" à demi-quart de conversion "—*Guibert*), should be absolute.

154. In an oblique order of battle, advancing to attack an enemy in line, the ships must of necessity be ranged in line ahead; for, if in échelon upon a line of bearing oblique to the enemy's line, the ships so ranged would be steaming directly towards the enemy, exposed to be enfiladed quite as much as if they were advancing in line abreast.

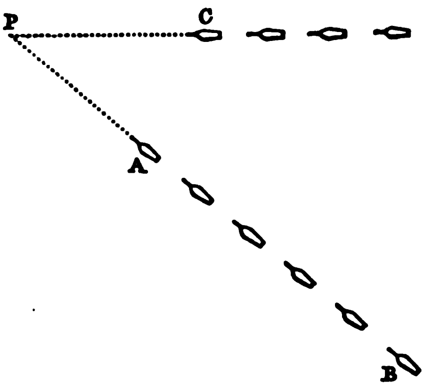
155. Oblique orders of battle, when speaking of two opposing fleets, each in line ahead, are of two kinds:—1st, when the fleets are steaming towards each other as if their courses would meet in some point, as P (fig. 24), in lines making with each other an acute angle; and 2ndly, when the fleets are standing towards each other as if their courses would meet in some point, as Q (fig. 25), in lines making with each other an obtuse angle. In technical language the latter is called the cross attack, and both these movements are preparatory to attacks on

---

[a] " Le *principe* fondamental de toutes les combinaisons militaires, consiste à opérer avec la plus grande masse de ses forces, un effort combiné sur le point décisif. Le premier moyen est, de prendre l'initiative des mouvements, car il est incontestable, qu'une armée, en prenant l'initiative d'un mouvement, peut le cacher jusqu'à l'instant où il est en pleine exécution."—JOMINI, tom. iii. p. 345.

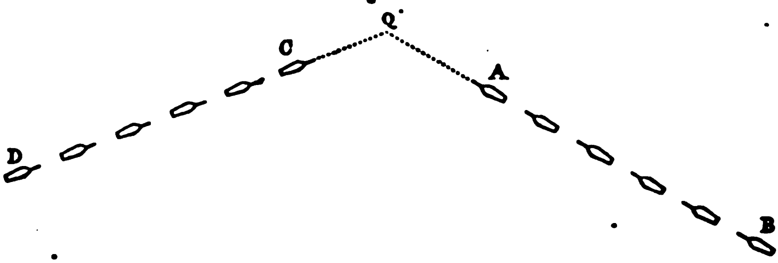
the van of an enemy's line. In both cases it is clear that whichever fleet can, by superior speed, so forereach upon

Fig. 24.



the other as to pass athwart his van, the fleet so gained upon will be placed at manifest disadvantage; the van-ships will first receive obliquely the broadside fire of

Fig. 25.



the ships coming up in succession, and then the raking fire of those that are passing athwart their bows. Those van-ships, being in no condition to attempt the hazardous movement of passing on through the enemy's line, by which they have been outflanked, would be compelled to break off from their course, and, in confusion, would endeavour to assume some other formation.

A steam-fleet should avoid battle in an order parallel to the enemy's line, steaming on a contrary course; since the movement leads only to a cannonade with, perhaps, equal injury to both fleets, and ends generally in a drawn battle, of which there are many instances, to the mortification of the commanders and the disappointment of the country. Such was Keppel's action in 1788, and such would have been the case in the battle of the 12th April, 1782 (in which the French and English fleets were passing each other on contrary tacks), had not Rodney, perceiving that the enemy's line was not kept compact, seized the favourable opportunity, and severed the French line of battle by penetrating its centre. (See Art. 92.)

156. It must be observed that ships in single line ahead, though in one sense in a line of battle, form nevertheless a long and slender column, which, when outflanked, is in the same predicament as a line of troops in the field, in like manner outflanked and turned.[a] The fleet and the army would be equally thrown into confusion.

157. In the case of the cross attack, that fleet which crosses athwart the other has manifestly the advantage. In sailing-tactics, the object so much contended for was to *fetch* to windward of the enemy's van or rear. In the tactics of steam-fleets, it is clear that the advantage of forereaching upon and attacking the enemy in van or rear, is entirely a question of steam-speed; and the importance of a superiority in this respect is therefore manifest.[b]

158. In the battle of the 14th February, 1797, when the squadron of the Spanish fleet, which had formed to leeward, failed in its attempt to reunite with the body of the fleet by passing through the British line, the fleets tacked to the N.W. In this course it was pursued by the British van, led by the 'Culloden,' and followed by the 'Blenheim,' 'Prince George,' and others, whose superior speed enabled them ultimately to forereach upon and attack the Spanish van, where the

---

[a] "Une colonne profonde attaquée par la tête est dans la même situation qu'une ligne attaquée à son extremité."—JOMINI, tom. iii. p. 347.

[b] See Art. 100, Note, p. 101.

principal prizes, viz., the 'Santissima Trinidada,' the 'San Nicholas,' and the 'San Josef,' were taken.

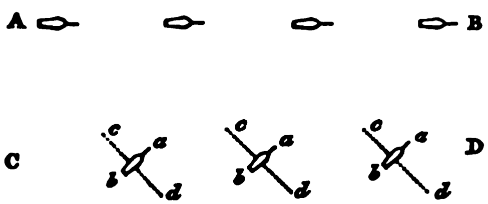
159. A fleet in line or lines ahead, is far more likely to be thrown into disorder by being thus attacked at the head, than by any attempt on the rear. An attack on the rear may be frustrated (as in fig. 23, p. 136) by having there a reserve of ships, overlapping and covering that extremity of the line; and the rear of a fleet, like the rear of a column of troops, may be disordered without throwing the whole fleet into confusion. On the contrary, when a column is disordered by being attacked at head, that disorder recoils upon the whole column. The rear of a fleet may be attacked by an enemy in parallel order, but the van of a fleet can only be attacked by a fleet moving towards it in oblique order. (See Art. 155.)

160. The great advantage of échelon formations consists in the facility which is afforded to the commander of a fleet for embarrassing the enemy by demonstrations which he may think fit to make in order to mask his real intentions. False demonstrations may promptly be executed with a view of deceiving the enemy respecting an intended point of attack. Misled by the position assumed by the ships, the enemy may be tempted to change his dispositions; on discovering his error he will make an effort to rectify it, perhaps under fire, and in the midst of the confusion attending the change of disposition, a vigorous attack being made upon him will, in all probability, end in his total defeat.

161. Let an enemy's fleet be moving in any direction in line ahead, as A B (fig. 26, p. 142), and let a fleet be advancing en échelon, as C D, the ships being disposed as shown at *a b* preparatory to an attack on the enemy at the head (B) of his line. This disposition of the ships can be promptly changed to *c d*, at right angles to *a b*, as if for the purpose of attacking the rear (A) of the line, by turning each ship through a quarter of a circle; while a fleet in line ahead, in the position A B, would be obliged to reverse the courses of all the

ships. Thus either extremity, whether van or rear, of a fleet may be menaced, and the reverse extremity

Fig. 26.



actually assailed with great facility, while the commander of the fleet is kept to the last moment in a state of uncertainty respecting the real point of attack.

The enemy in the position A B may, no doubt, change his order from line ahead into line en échelon: in that case the order of his advance should be such that the fleets may, *cæteris paribus*, be on equal terms. Either fleet may be forced to turn into line ahead, and by a speedy movement menace the flank of the other. When en échelon, it must be remarked, however, that, in the conflicts of well-commanded steam-fleets, feigned attacks may produce serious realities to the fleet making the feint, if the position of the enemy should be such as to permit him to penetrate with a division, in force, between the body of the fleet and the attacking division. Therefore, unless the enemy's fleet be extended in line, and the main body of the attacking fleet be in a position to support the feint with great force, any attempt to engage in that manner would be attended with considerable danger.

162. A vigorous initiative, promptly taken, as soon as the force of an enemy's fleet and its order of steaming can be distinctly ascertained, afterwards prosecuted without faltering by a tactician having a clear perception of what he has to do, and of the way in which it should be done, will force an enemy to range his ships in the order in which he means to fight, or to manœuvre in order to avoid or postpone an action. If

the enemy would simply manœuvre, a trial of skill will ensue between the admirals of the two fleets; and he who is best exercised in tactical evolutions, and can conduct them with the greatest skill, will out-manœuvre the other, and bring him to action in the circumstances most advantageous for himself.

If, on the contrary, the enemy determine to fight, he will be forced, by a resolute advance of the fleet, to extend his line in order of battle, as at A B, fig. 8, p. 112. Whatever that order may be, he should be immediately attacked while so extended. An oblique movement of the fleet, supposed to be in double columns, as at *l*, *n*, *p*, should be made towards the right, on the enemy's rear, and a demonstration to menace seriously that part of his line. This may be effected by the whole fleet steaming in the order represented at *m*, *n*, *p*, in fig. 8, and, at the same time, the steam frigates and sloops moving to the right, supported by the reserve, should advance as if to attack, and double upon the rear B, of the enemy's line. This menace should be put in execution before any change in the order of the fleet's advance has been made, which might indicate the real intention; but, when the demonstration shall have led the enemy to draw his reserve ships to the support of his rear, the divisions *l*, *n*, *p*, of the attacking fleet, previously formed in échelon of lines on their respective centre ships, should rush up successively, in that order, at full speed, to the left. When close to the enemy they should engage, and, if possible, outflank his van, while the right division *p*, supported by the reserve (which will be withdrawn as soon as the feint has produced the intended effect and the real attack has commenced), will vigorously attack and charge through his centre with a superiority of force, and either penetrate it or create a mêlée which shall render it impossible for the rear ships to rejoin their leaders; at the same time the commander of the enemy's fleet will be quite unable to reverse the courses of his van-ships, in order to double upon the division attacking his centre.

No doubt some of the ships will, in these attacks, be seriously injured, but it may be reasonably expected that none will be so entirely disabled in their screws, or otherwise, as to be prevented from arresting the progress of the enemy's rear-ships. Some of those, at least, which had attacked and penetrated the centre, may, after having effected this object, turn into line ahead to the left, and attack on the starboard side that part of the enemy's fleet which had been previously attacked on the port side.

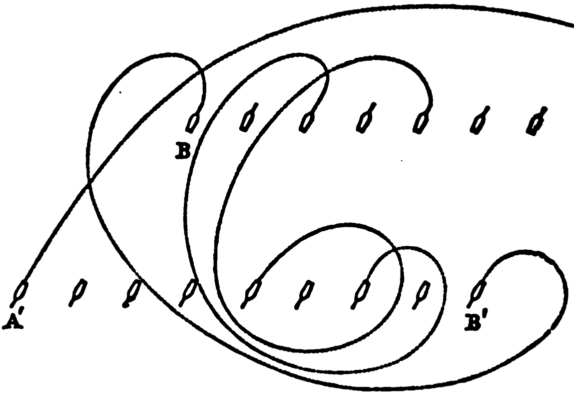
Should an attack thus conducted have a successful issue, half the ships constituting the enemy's line might be captured or destroyed, and then all the available ships of the fleet, with the reserve steam frigates and sloops, should be sent in pursuit of the retiring enemy. Such may not be the result of a battle under the conditions assumed in this article; the author professes only to have described a vigorous mode of action consistent with the tactical principles which arise from the employment of the new motive power in naval warfare.

163. The operation of reversing steam-ships (300 or 350 feet in length) when in line of battle, and under the guns of an enemy, is a difficult and dangerous evolution, which should be avoided if possible; and in well-planned battles the operation should scarcely be necessary. It may be inferred, however, from what has been stated in Art. 96, that the operation of reversing the ships of a fleet may be occasionally useful, and even necessary: for example, the van of a fleet being cut off from its rear, in consequence of the line being penetrated at its centre by an enemy's fleet, is thrown out of action, and can in no other way succour the rear than by reversing simultaneously the ships, and doubling, in its turn, upon that division of the enemy's fleet which, after the penetration, had enveloped its rear.

164. Steam-ships in line may easily reverse their courses individually; but to reverse the alignment of a fleet by changing the flanks, moving the ships in the looped curves which they must respectively describe in order to maintain in the new line the same order that

they had in the original formation, is an evolution wholly useless and utterly impracticable on real service. It is like the obsolete military movement of changing the front and flanks of a division of troops to the rear. The alignment of a fleet of twenty ships covers a space of at least two miles. The ship A on the right flank would have to describe a curve of more than that length to gain the right A′ of the reversed line, whilst the ship on the left B would have to describe looped curves of still greater extent in order to get into her position B′ on the left flank; and all the intermediate ships would have to describe very complex curves in order to attain their respective stations in the new alignment. The nature of these movements may be understood from the annexed figure. The necessity

Fig. 27.



of putting ships to the right-about can scarcely be required under any circumstances, unless, indeed, it be to turn their sterns to the enemy and make off, which should never be done. But, should it become necessary to reverse the position of a line of ships already in line abreast, so as to arrange them again in line abreast, but facing in opposite directions, the ships should be reversed individually. This may be done by two movements: first, the ships should be put in line ahead by a quarter-turn of each ship to starboard or port, and then into the required position by another quarter-turn of each in the same direction. The new line will be in rear of the former, and in inverted order, the right wing being now the left, and *vice versâ*—in military parlance *clubbed*: this position is not now considered objectionable, in military evolutions, when sudden changes of front to the rear are required.[a]

165. The modes of attack above noticed have not been introduced with any expectation that they will be considered as model operations, or that they will apply as precise rules for conducting naval battles. No such rules can be prescribed; and the author has stated these cases merely to develope principles of action. The accidents of a sea-fight are so various, the manner of conducting the evolutions, though simplified by steam, yet so complex, that only a few general principles can be laid down by science; the rest must be left to the skill, the genius, and the mental resources of a chief in applying the principles to each particular case as it arises.

166. There can be no doubt that in the conflicts of fleets, conducted with energy and resolution, with all the capabilities of steam-propulsion, there will be occasional mêlées, of ships getting confusedly in contiguity with one another, which may by chance or design lead to a boarding. This last will introduce a class of operations of a military character, for which we ought to be well prepared. A line-of-battle ship once alongside of an enemy must either assault or be assaulted: steam-ships should therefore be provided with larger quotas of troops, habituated to the sea, than heretofore, and should be provided with some better facilities for boarding an enemy than scrambling along yards or booms with their cutlasses between their teeth; and there should be some deck-defences by which to repulse a sudden rush of the enemy when he has obtained a footing.

167. The assault of a military work is facilitated

---

[a] For details of such manœuvres see Biddlecombe's 'Tactics of Steam-Fleets,' pp. 27, 28.

by ladders or other means of getting into it: means should therefore be provided to gain the deck of an enemy's ship by a temporary bridging; and every ship should be provided with means of resisting an assault when actually boarded. All military works, from a regular fortress to a field redoubt, are invariably furnished with some description of interior defence, by which the temporary success of an assault may not be followed by the entire subjugation of the work. Loopholed barricades should be placed across the terminations of the quarter-decks and forecastles, and other defensive arrangements should be made to repel boarders. And there might be vertical scuttles, where horizontal scuttles were of old, between the guns, on the fighting-decks of ships, to serve as loopholes for Minié marksmen there placed. The fire of the Minié rifle at Sebastopol was so deadly as to pick off the loaders, spongers, and others of the guns' crews through the embrasures of the parapets; and to save the men as much as possible it was necessary to provide shot-proof mantlets, which were placed across the internal openings of the embrasures. Expert riflemen, firing through scuttles made as formerly on the fighting-decks of ships, might pick off the spongers, loaders, and tacklemen of a gun, through the large gun-ports which ships armed with the heavy guns of the present day require, in order to be enabled to give a sufficiently elevated, depressed, or oblique fire from the ship. (The ordinary size of a gun-port is about 3 feet square; the ports of the 'Diadem' and vessels of her class similarly armed are 4 feet 6 inches wide, and 3 feet 10 inches high.) Skilful riflemen firing at an aperture of that size, at from 400 to 800 yards' distance, would unquestionably soon put a gun's crew hors-de-combat. No mantlets can be used to cover the loaders, and, therefore, some other expedient is required to protect them from so destructive a fire.[a]

[a] The author is prepared with a means to effect this, but which for the present he reserves.

168. That assaults by boarding will hereafter be frequent and formidable in naval warfare, is an opinion very prevalent among French officers; Admiral De la Susse in his answer to Question 260, proposed to him by L'Enquête Parlementaire, vol. ii. p. 84, says he attaches the greatest importance to the project of providing ships which may be capable of assaulting the enemy at close quarters with strong garrisons of troops; as well as of rendering ships more capable of resisting assaults; and Admiral de la Gravière writes:—"Les abordages prémédités sont devenus très rares aujourd'hui, parceque c'est une manœuvre toujours dangereuse à tenter. Avec les navires à vapeur ils seront beaucoup plus fréquents. Une fois les navires ainsi accrochés, on pouvait s'élancer sur le pont ennemi, le sabre aux dents et le pistolet au poing, ce serait une mêlée, une affaire d'arme blanche, dans laquelle l'élan et le courage auraient beau jeu; mais les deux navires, bien qu'accrochés, sont encore séparés par un intervalle de dix ou douze pieds: si quelque mât sert à les réunir, c'est un pont qui offre à peine passage à deux hommes de front."—*Guerres Maritimes*, tom. ii. pp. 259, 260.

169. It is especially in the power of reaping more abundantly the fruits of victory that the active agency of steam will be felt. Many great victories have been won without being followed up to their ultimate results, because the sails and rigging of the victorious ships have been so much damaged that they could not pursue the flying enemy. It will not be so with steam-fleets, particularly with fleets of screw-steamers: their masts may be shot away, but the submerged machine by which they are moved, if kept free from entanglement, is inaccessible to shot; and if the commander of a victorious fleet use it not, in vigorously following up any advantage which he may have gained, he would justly be censured; and the country would not be satisfied if a barren victory only were gained.

170. It has been shown in the course of this work that the order of battle in line ahead for a fleet consisting of a single column of ships, though most conve-

nient for simple broadside action when the opposing fleets are within gunshot of one another, is yet one of considerable weakness. (See Arts. 89, 112, 131, 156.) By a fleet of steamers it may be attacked and doubled upon in the van or rear, or it may be cut somewhere in its length by a fleet moving across its line of direction, and thus, a portion, severed from the rest of the fleet, may be captured or destroyed. In fact, the order in line ahead is particularly exposed to an attack made in conformity to the general principle in war—"the greatest force possible should be brought to act against a weak part of the line attacked." The mode of strengthening it has been stated; and it is shown that, by means of a strong reserve squadron, the effort of the enemy may be paralyzed, and may even be made to revert against himself (Art. 148). It is shown (Art. 113) that the order in line abreast for steamers may, with advantage, be assumed when the fleet is not very close to the enemy's line, on account of the facility with which the ships may be turned from this position to any other that may be required.

The author has dwelt much on the disposition of ships in lines of bearing, or in what may be called the échelon formation; and his object has been to show the advantages which this formation has over others in respect of the reciprocal defence which the ships are able to afford each other (Art. 134), and in respect of the facility which that disposition, like the line abreast, affords for changing the position of the ships in their line of bearing, as well as for changing the position of the line itself (Art. 135): by this facility, an order of battle on the offensive may be, almost immediately, converted into an order for defence, and *vice versâ*. The échelon formation lends itself particularly to that order of battle with steamers in which the ships are formed upon two lines of bearing, for advance or retreat, making with each other an angle which may generally be of 90°, though occasionally of more (Arts. 120, 124, 162).

171. A fleet divided into two or more double columns

of this kind is in a highly advantageous order to advance against an enemy in line ahead: the divisions are thus capable of being directed to a part of the line which may be discovered to be weaker than the rest, whether that part be the van, the rear, or the centre of the line; and the movements may be regulated so as to leave the commander of the enemy's fleet in doubt on what part of his line the shock may take place (Art. 160). If thought fit, the divisions may, with no difficulty, be formed into line ahead, parallel to that of the enemy, or into divisions en échelon oblique to that of the enemy, and in this order may cut or turn his line of battle.

The disposition of ships in line en échelon affords a more complete system of reciprocal defence among the ships than can be obtained by any other arrangement; the fires from guns in the bow or stern batteries of the ships cross with those from the broadside batteries over the spaces between the ships, and also to the extent of some hundred yards ahead or astern of the general line (Art. 134).

This principle of reciprocal and flanking defence may be carried out, with steam-fleets, so far as to comprehend the disposition in line of battle, strengthened by placing ships on wings obliquely to the general line; and, in the case of a very long line, forming some ships on a double line of bearing in front of the line itself (Art. 136).

It is hoped that the principles inculcated in this work will be found sufficiently intelligible to enable a good tactician to apply them in any form of battle which he may initiate, or which he may assume, either for the purpose of counteracting any measures taken by the enemy, or to take advantage of any false movement which he may make.

172. In order to bring sailing-ships into positions which may enable them to attack land batteries and maritime fortresses with the advantage which proximity gives to a fleet or squadron in such a case, steam-tugs may, and have been used. The Prince de Join-

ville's attack of Tangiers in 1844 is a proof of what steam may effect by traction; but, if well opposed, this mode of approach would perhaps be both dangerous and uncertain, from the difficulty of passing a tow-rope, and the probability of its breaking or being cut by a shot, besides the risk of the steam-tug being disabled, as was the case with the Danish ship, the 'Christian the Eighth.' (See Colonel Stevens' account of that catastrophe.)

In the naval attack of Sevastopol in 1854, each sailing-ship was led to its station by a steam-tug lashed alongside, and this is a more effectual method of gaining the end than that of towing would be; but the best application of steam-power for battle purposes is evidently that in which the propulsion is inherent in the ship itself.

During the war with Russia in 1852-4 the Government of this country, impressed with the importance of having a numerous flotilla of steamers, of dimensions which would permit them to manœuvre in shallow waters, caused a considerable number of such vessels to be constructed; and these being capable of penetrating into creeks, or moving along a shore to which large vessels could not approach, it was intended that they should be extensively employed in the Baltic and the Black Seas. One kind of these vessels, which were called *Despatch Gun-Boats*, are from 180 to 200 feet in length, and from $28\frac{1}{3}$ to 30 feet in breadth; their draught of water is 11 feet 4 inches, and their burthen 450 tons: they are propelled by screws, and their horse-power is 160. Their great length, in proportion to their breadth, is a serious cause of weakness in these vessels, as it is very difficult to tye them well together *in midships*, and they are very liable to twisting strains in heavy seas. The guns are mounted on pivot-carriages and slides, in the body of the ship; the one abaft, and the other before the funnel. In voyaging the guns are housed longitudinally in the middle of the deck.

A smaller class of steam-vessels has since been constructed as gun-boats, and these come fully up to the author's idea of what a good gun-boat should be. Their dimensions are—in length 100 feet, extreme breadth 22 feet, depth of hold 7 feet 10 inches; and draught of water at the load-line 6 feet 6 inches; their burthen is 212 tons; they have two engines, each of 30 horse-power, and they are armed with a 68-pounder of 95 cwt. These vessels are lugger-rigged without bowsprit, and they are sufficiently strong to bear that heavy gun at either, or at both ends, for action.

173. The means of reducing to practice the principles which are to operate the vast change in naval tactics caused by the use of steam as a moving-power in ships of war may, to many persons, appear to involve very serious difficulties; and, perhaps, to some, those difficulties may seem insurmountable. Such, indeed, they would be if it were attempted, without previous experience, to execute the more complex formations, which are occasionally required. Officers and men should, however, be made familiar with such formations with steam-fleets, beginning with those of the most elementary nature, as the disposition of ships in simple lines of bearing, and proceeding to the formations of columns in double lines of bearing: they should also be exercised in the practice of the evolutions required in the various circumstances of attack and defence.

Much study will be required on the part of naval officers to enable them to understand thoroughly the principles and objects of naval warfare with steam; and, with this, much must still be left to individual judgment when an officer would put those principles in practice, or direct those who are to execute the operations under his superintendence.

The disposition of a fleet in divisions, consisting of double columns en échelon, in lines of bearing, as shown in fig. 8, p. 112, may be considered as the general order of steaming in which a fleet should move, being thus always ready either to meet or to make an attack. In naval, as in military tactics, the formations for action depend on various conditions; on the localities, on moral circumstances, on national character, and on the talents of the commanders; and it is justly observed by a great tactician* that it is a fatal error to attempt the reduction of every system of war to fixed rules, and to cast as it were, in one mould, all the tactical combinations which a General may have to form.

174. On land, an enemy in retreat takes advantage of the inequalities of the ground, profits by the concealment which woods and other impediments to pursuit afford, and avails himself of the natural defences which are to be found in all countries: a limit is also assigned to the intensity of pursuit by an exhaustion of the physical energies of men and horses who have borne the heat and burden of the day. But the sphere of naval operation is an expanse of water open to view, except when ships are enveloped in smoke; the manner and direction in which a discomfited fleet retires are seen, and the damage sustained is obvious. The seaman, his exertions in battle over, finds rest in his turn, and is restored to strength by an immediate supply of food, whilst his ship carries him forward to reap the fruits of the victory gained. It follows that an admiral of a steam-fleet who has succeeded in throwing an enemy's fleet into confusion, or in gaining a victory in the tactical signification of the term, will only have accomplished half his duty if he do not follow up his successes vigorously. Any advantage gained by a steam-fleet in action should always be attended with great results.

---

* JOMINI, *Sur la Formation des Troupes*, 1815.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

(A.)

LIST OF THE BRITISH STEAM NAVY.

	Guns.	H. P.
Aboukir, screw	90	400
Agamemnon do.	91	600
Ajax do.	60	450
Alacrity, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Alban, paddle	4	100
Albert, screw	17	400
Alecto, paddle	5	200
Alert, screw	16	100
Algiers do.	91	600
Amphion do.	36	300
Anson, screw (being built)	91	..
Antelope, paddle (iron) ..	3	260
Archer, screw	13	202
Ardent, paddle..	5	200
Argus do.	6	300
Ariadne, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	26	800
Ariel, screw..	9	60
Arrogant do.	47	360
Arrow do.	4	160
Assurance do.	4	200
Aurora do. (nearly ready for being launched) ..	51	400
Atlas, screw (nearly ready for being launched) ..	91	800
Avon, paddle	3	160
Bacchante, screw ..	51	600
Banshee, paddle	3	350
Barracouta do.	6	300
Barrosa, screw (being built)	22	..
Basilisk, paddle	6	400
Beagle, screw	4	160
Blenheim do.	60	450
Bloodhound, paddle (iron)	3	150
Brisk, screw	16	250
Brunswick do.	80	400
Bulldog, paddle	6	500
Bulwark, screw (to be laid down)	91	..
Buzzard, paddle	6	300
Cæsar, screw	90	400
Cadmus, screw corvette ..	21	400
Camelion, screw sloop ..	17	200
Canadian, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	17	..
Caradoc, paddle	2	350
Centaur do. (iron) ..	6	540
Centurion, screw	80	400
Challenger, screw corvette	21	400
Charybdis, screw corvette (nearly ready for being launched)	21	400
Chesapeake, screw	5	400
Clio, screw corvette ..	21	400
Colossus, screw	80	400
Columbia, paddle	6	100
Comet do.	3	80
Conflict, screw	8	400
Conqueror do.	101	800
Coquette, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Cordelia, screw	11	150
Cormorant, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Cornwallis, screw	60	200
Cossack, screw corvette ..	20	250
Cressy, screw	80	400
Cruiser do.	17	60
Cuckoo, paddle	3	100
Curaçoa, screw	31	350
Curlew do.	9	60
Cyclops, paddle	6	320
Dasher do.	2	100
Dauntless, screw	31	580
Dee, paddle	4	200
Defiance, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	91	800
Desperate, screw	8	400
Devastation, paddle.. ..	6	400
Diadem, screw	32	800
Donegal do. (being built)	101	800
Doris, screw	32	800
Dragon, paddle	6	560
Driver do.	6	280
Duncan, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	101	800
Duke of Wellington, screw	131	700

	Guns.	H. P.
Edgar, screw	91	600
Edinburgh, screw	60	450
Emerald do.	51	600
Encounter do.	14	360
Esk, screw corvette	21	250
Eurotas, screw mortar-ship	12	200
Euryalus, screw	51	400
Exmouth do.	90	400
Falcon do.	17	100
Fawn do.	16	100
Firebrand, paddle	6	410
Firefly do.	4	220
Flying-fish, screw gun-vessel	6	350
Forte, screw	51	400
Forth do.	12	200
Fox, screw transport	42	200
Furious, paddle	16	400
Fury do.	6	515
Galatea, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	26	..
Gannet, screw	11	150
Geyser, paddle	6	280
Gibraltar, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	101	800
Gladiator, paddle	6	430
Goliah, screw	80	400
Gorgon, paddle	6	320
Greyhound, screw (being built)	17	200
Hannibal, screw	91	450
Harpy, paddle (iron)	1	200
Harrier, screw	17	100
Hastings do.	60	200
Hawke do.	60	200
Hecate, paddle	6	240
Hecla do.	6	240
Hermes do.	6	220
Hero, screw	91	600
Highflyer, screw corvette	21	250
Hogue, screw	60	450
Hood, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	91	600
Horatio, screw	12	250
Hornet do.	17	100
Howe, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	121	1000
Hydra, paddle	6	220
Icarus, screw	11	60
Immortalité, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	50	600
Impérieuse, screw	51	360
Industry, screw (iron)	2	80
Inflexible, paddle	6	378
Intrepid, screw gun-vessel	6	350

	Guns.	H. P.
Irresistible, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	80	400
Jackall, paddle (iron)	4	150
James Watt, screw	91	600
Jason, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	21	..
Kite, paddle	3	170
Lapwing, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Leopard, paddle	18	560
Liffy, screw	51	600
Lightning, paddle	3	100
Lion, screw	80	400
Lizard, paddle (iron)	1	150
Locust do.	3	100
London, screw	90	500
Lucifer do.	2	180
Lynx, screw	4	80
Lyra do.	9	60
Magicienne, paddle	16	400
Majestic, screw	80	400
Malacca do.	17	200
Marlborough, screw	131	800
Mars, screw	80	400
Meeanee do.	80	400
Medea, paddle	6	350
Medina do.	4	312
Medusa do.	4	312
Megæra, screw (iron)	6	350
Melpomene, screw	50	600
Merlin, paddle	6	312
Mersey, screw	40	..
Minx, screw (iron) gun-vessel	10	..
Miranda, screw	15	250
Mohawk, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Mutine do. (nearly ready for being launched)	17	200
Neptune, screw (cut down)	91	500
Newcastle, screw (being built)	50	..
Niger, screw	13	400
Nile do.	91	560
Nimrod, screw gun-vessel	6	175
Oberon, paddle (iron)	3	260
Odin, paddle	16	560
Orestes, screw (being built)	21	..
Orion, screw	91	600
Orlando do.	50	1000
Orpheus, screw (being built)	21	..
Osprey, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Otter, paddle	3	120
Pantaloon, screw (being built)	10	..

	Guns.	H. P.
Pearl, screw corvette	20	400
Pelican, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	17	200
Pelorus, screw corvette	21	400
Pembroke, screw	60	200
Penelope, paddle	16	650
Perseverance, screw (iron)	2	360
Phœnix, screw	6	260
Pigmy, paddle	3	100
Pike do.	..	50
Pioneer, screw gun-vessel	6	350
Plumper, screw	12	60
Pluto, paddle	4	100
Porcupine, paddle	3	132
Prince of Wales, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	131	800
Princess Royal, screw	91	400
Prometheus, paddle	5	200
Prospero do.	..	144
Pylades, screw corvette	21	350
Queen, screw (cut down)	86	500
Racer, screw	11	150
Ranger do.	5	60
Racoon, screw corvette	22	400
Recruit, paddle (iron)	6	160
Redpole, paddle	1	160
Renard, screw	4	200
Renown do.	91	800
Retribution, paddle	28	400
Revenge, screw (being built)	91	800
Rhadamanthus, paddle	4	220
Rifleman, screw	8	100
Rinaldo, screw (being built)	16	..
Ringdove, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Rodney, screw	90	500
Roebuck, screw gun-vessel	6	175
Rosamond, paddle	6	280
Royal Albert, screw	121	500
Royal Frederick, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	116	..
Royal George, screw	102	400
Royal Sovereign, screw	131	800
Russell, screw	60	200
St. George, screw	91	500
St. Jean d'Acre, screw	101	600
Salamander, paddle	6	220
Sampson, do.	6	467
Sanspareil, screw	70	400
Satellite, screw corvette	21	400
Scourge, paddle	6	420
Scout, screw corvette	21	400
Scylla do.	21	400
Seahorse do.	12	200

	Guns.	H. P.
Shannon, screw	51	600
Sharpshooter, screw (iron)	8	202
Sidon, paddle	22	560
Simoom, screw (iron)	8	350
Snake, screw	4	160
Sparrowhawk, screw	4	200
Sphinx, paddle	6	500
Spiteful do.	6	280
Spitfire do.	5	140
Stromboli, paddle (troop-ship)	6	280
Styx, paddle	6	280
Supply, screw	2	80
Surprise, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Swallow, screw	9	60
Tartar, screw corvette	20	250
Tartarus, paddle	4	136
Teazer, screw gun-vessel	2	40
Termagant, screw	25	310
Terrible, paddle	21	800
Thais, paddle (iron)	..	80
Topaze, screw	51	600
Torch, paddle (iron)	..	150
Tribune, screw	31	300
Trident, paddle (iron)	6	350
Triton do. do.	3	260
Trafalgar, screw	91	500
Urgent, screw (iron) store-ship	..	400
Valorous, paddle	16	400
Vesuvius do.	6	280
Victor, screw gun-vessel	6	350
Victor Emanuel, screw	91	600
Victoria, screw (nearly ready for being launched)	121	1000
Victoria and Albert, paddle	2	600
Vigilant, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Viper, screw	4	80
Virago, paddle	6	300
Vivid do.	2	160
Vixen do.	6	280
Volcano do.	3	140
Vulcan, screw (iron)	6	350
Vulture, paddle	6	470
Wallace, paddle (iron)	..	100
Wanderer, screw gun-vessel	4	200
Wasp, screw	13	100
Weser, paddle (iron)	6	160
Widgeon do.	..	90
Wildfire, paddle	..	76
Windsor Castle, screw	116	..
Wrangler, screw	4	160
Wye do.	..	100
Zealous, screw (ordered)	91	..
Zephyr do.	3	100

BRITISH NAVY.

From the most authentic information the state of the British navy on the 5th May, 1860, was as follows:—

Class of Ship.	Steam. Afloat.	Steam. Building or Converting.	Steam. Total.	Sailing. Afloat.	Total of Steam and Sailing.
Liners	48	12	60	16	76
Frigates	34	16	50	13	63
Block Ships	9	..	9	..	9
Iron-cased Ships	..	4	4	..	4
Corvettes	16	5	21	3	24
Sloops	80	15	95	..	95
Small Vessels	27	..	27	..	27
Gun Vessels and Gun Boats	171	21	192	..	192
Floating Batteries	8	..	8	..	8
Transports	15	..	15	..	15
Mortar Vessels..	4	..	4	..	4
Total	412	73	485	32	517

Armament of the Screw Corvettes.

No.		Ft.	In.
20	8-inch 60 cwt.	8	10
1	68-pounder pivot, 95 cwt.	10	0
21			

Three of the above are armed as follows:—

No.		Ft.	In.
20	8-inch 60 cwt.	9	0
2	68-pounder pivots, 95 cwt.	10	0
22			

The "Renown" is our best screw-steamer, and should be the model of these to be hereafter constructed. At present we have few like her.

(B.)

WAR NAVIES OF THE SEVERAL CONTINENTAL POWERS OF EUROPE, AND OF THE UNITED STATES.

THE number of French ships of the line and vessels of war, when the Commission of Inquiry (Enquête Parlementaire) commenced its labours, in 1850, was as in the following table:—

	Afloat.		On the Stocks.
Ships of the line	27	..	20
Frigates	30	..	18
Corvettes	31	..	3
Brigs	46		
Gun-brigs	6		
Batimens légers	33		
Sailing transports	37		
Steam-ships of war, from 450 to 650 H. P. ..	20		
Ditto, from 220 to 400 H. P.	27		
Ditto, of 200 H. P. and under	60		

The twenty-seven ships of the line afloat are as follow:—

First-rate	Ocean.
	Montebello. Auxiliary (150 H. P.)
	Souverain.
	*Friedland.
	*Valmy.
	*Ville de Paris.
Second-rate	*Herculo.
	*Jemappes.
	*Tage.
	*Henri Quatre.
Third-rate	Jena.
	*Suffrein.
	*Inflexible.
	*Bayard.
	*Duguesclin.
	*Breslau.
	Charlemagne. Auxiliary (256 H. P.)
	Diadème.
	Neptune.
	Jupiter.
	Napoléon. Steamer (960 H. P.)
Fourth-rate	Marengo.
	Trident.
	Ville de Marseille.
	Alger.
	Duperré.
	Généreux.

* Those marked with an asterisk were to be immediately converted into steam-ships.

The twenty ships said to be then on the stocks are as follow:—

First-rate	.. ..	Louis Quatorze.
Second-rate	.. ..	Fleurus. Ulm. Duguay Trouin. Annibal. Turenne. Navarin. Austerlitz. Steamer. Wagram. Eylau.
Third-rate	.. ..	Donawerth. Fontenoy. Tilsit. Massena. Castiglione. Duquesne. Tourville. Saint Louis. Alexandre. Jean Bart. Steamer.

Eighteen of the above twenty were sailing ships, and these have since been converted into steamers. The twelve old sailing-ships, marked above with an asterisk, have since been lengthened and are to be converted into screw-steamers of 400 to 450 horse-power. All these will, when finished, make thirty-two line-of-battle steamers; but, since that time, twelve new steam-ships have been built, and one of these, the 'Bretagne,' was launched at Cherbourg, on the opening of that port in the present year: it carries 131 guns, and has engines of 1000 horse-power. The building of new ships in the ports of France continues, and there is no doubt that in 1861 the number will amount to fifty, as recommended by a member of the "Commission of Inquiry," in 1851. All the new ships of the line are built on the type of the 'Napoléon,' and are to have engines of nearly equal horse-power.

It may be interesting to know that, according to the evidence given at the *Enquête Parlementaire* in 1851, the total quantity of oak timber, for the purpose of ship-building, then in store at the five great ports of France—Cherbourg, Brest, L'Orient, Rochfort, and Toulon—amounted to 207,673 stère (7,334,387 cubic feet), and of fir 28,831 stère (1,018,224 cubic feet); also that the whole mean annual consumption of oak for this purpose, at the same ports, was 35,834 stère, or 1,265,549 cubic feet.

State of the French Navy in May, 1860.

Class of Ship.	Steam.			Sailing.	Total of Steam and Sailing.
	Afloat.	Building.	Total.	Afloat.	
Liners	33	4	37	9	46
Frigates	34	13	47	28	75
Iron-cased Ships	2	3	5	..	5
Corvettes	17	2	19	13	32
Avisos, &c.	86	3	89	46	135
Gun Boats	39	29	68	..	68
Floating Batteries	5	4	9	..	9
Transports	31	..	31	..	31
Total	247	58	305	96	401

The British steam navy is undoubtedly superior to that of France, but this superiority falls far short of what it should be, considering that we have to provide for the defence of our coasts at home, and of our colonial possessions in all parts of the world.

The Russian navy, during the war with Turkey in 1829, consisted of five divisions, each comprehending 9 line-of-battle ships, 6 frigates, and 8 corvettes and brigs, with 8 steamers. This force has since been augmented to 12 line-of-battle ships in each division. The total establishment of the Russian fleet at the commencement of the late war was 60 ships of the line, armed with from 70 to 120 guns; 37 frigates, of from 40 to 60 guns; 70 corvettes and brigs; 40 steamers and 200 gun-boats. The system of manning is by establishments of *équipages de ligne*, as in France. Of this vast naval force three-fifths were stationed in the Baltic, and two-fifths in the Black Sea. These last divisions having been destroyed, and treaty obligations having been forced upon Russia not to re-establish a naval arsenal at Sebastopol, she is devoting her naval resources to increase her Baltic fleet, which will, in the course of the next year, amount to 40 steam-ships of the line, all the sailing-ships being converted into steamers.

State of the Russian Navy in May, 1860.

Class of Ship.	Steam.			Sailing.	Total of Steam and Sailing.
	Afloat.	Building.	Total.	Afloat.	
Liners	13	9	22	16	38
Frigates	18	3	21	..	21
Corvettes	11	11	22	..	22
Small Vessels	30	..	30	..	30
Gun Boats	112	25	137	..	137
Transports	8	..	8	..	8
Total	192	48	240	16	256

The Austrian navy consists of—

2	Ships of the line.			1	Gun-boat, carrying	10 guns.
6	Frigates, carrying	215 guns.		34	Pinnaces "	102 "
5	Corvettes, "	92 "		18	Sloops "	60 "
7	Brigs, "	112 "		5	Schooner-brigs	12 "
6	Schooners, "	58 "		11	Steamers "	64 "
2	Prams, "	20 "		5	Trabacotis.	

The navy of the Netherlands consisted, in 1850, of—

2	Ships of ..	84 guns.	4	Ships of ..	22 guns.
5	" ..	74 "	2	" ..	20 "
3	" ..	60 "	10	" ..	18 "
1	" ..	54 "	9	" ..	14 "
8	" ..	44 "	3	" ..	15 "
2	" ..	38 "	10	" ..	12 "
2	" ..	28 "	1	" ..	8 "
4	" ..	26 "	11	"	6, 5, or 4 "

There are, besides,—

18	Steamers of	7 guns.
1	"	8 "
2	"	4 "

Six sailing-ships and three steamers-of-war were on the stocks.

The Dutch navy, under the ministry of Admiral Gobins, an experienced and excellent officer, is in a very efficient state.

The Danish navy, in 1853, consisted of—

		Guns.
5	Line-of-battle-Ships	66 to 84
7	Frigates	44 to 60
3	Corvettes	20 to 28
4	Brigs	12 to 16
1	Barque	12
3	Schooners	1 to 3
1	Cutter	6 falconets.
38	Gun-sloops and Boats	1 to 2

Steam-vessels as follow:—

	Guns.		H. P.
Thor	12	30-pr.	260
Holger Danske ..	1	60-pr., 6 30-pr. ..	260
Heckla	1	60-pr., 6 24-pr. ..	200
Geiser	2	60-pr., 6 18-pr. ..	160
Skirner	2	24-pr.	120
Ægir	2	18-pr.	80

There were then on the stocks—

	Guns.		H. P.
1 Steam-frigate ..	44	30-pr.	300
1 Corvette	16		

The Swedish navy, in 1852, consisted of—

10 Line-of-battle-Ships.	8 Schooners.
6 Frigates.	214 Gun-boats.
4 Corvettes.*	7 Mortar-boats.
1 Brig.	21 Advice-boats.

There are, besides, 10 steam-vessels.

Of the ten line-of-battle ships, two are said to be in bad condition and the remaining six were to be fitted to receive screw-propellers.

The Norwegian naval force consists of—

		Guns.	
3 Frigates.			
4 Corvettes.			
1 Brig.			
3 Schooners, carrying		..	68-pr.
2 Do.	„	..	24-pr.
80 Gun-boats,	„	2	68-pr.
40 Gun-yawls	„	2	24-pr.

There is, besides, 1 steam-corvette.

The United States' Navy.

From the Report of the Secretary of the Navy in 1856.

Wabash, steam-frigate.	James Town, sloop.
Merrimac do.	St. Louis do.
Niagara do.	Dale do.
Susquehanna do.	Levant do.
Minnesota do.	Portsmouth do.
Saranac do.	Powhattan, steam-frigate
San Jacinto do.	Macedonian, sloop-of-war.
Savannah.	Vandalia do.
Resolute.	Independence, frigate.
Fulton.	John Adams, sloop.
St. Lawrence.	St. Mary do.
Saratoga, sloop-of-war.	Decator do.
Cyane.	Massachusetts, steamer.
Germantown.	John Hancock do.
Falmouth.	Dolphin, brig.
Bainbridge.	Fennimore Cooper.
Water Witch.	Arctic, steamer.
Congress, frigate.	Plymouth, sloop-of-war.
Constellation, sloop-of-war.	Vincennes.

* One of these, the 'Naijaden' (18 guns), is the exercising ship, for gunnery practice, in the Swedish navy. This vessel of war was recently repaired in Chatham dock, having sustained considerable damage by running aground on the Galloper Sands during her voyage from Christiansund, on her way to the West Indies.

The armament of five new frigates consists of 8, 9, 10, and 11-inch shell guns. The 8-inch guns are on the spar-deck, and the 9-inch guns on the gun-deck: the frigates have besides a 68-pounder solid-shot pivot-gun at bow and stern, the 10-inch shell-gun, which was formed upon the model of the 10-inch British shell-gun, having been abolished in the United States navy, as being deficient in accuracy, range, and power.[a] Yet this very defective shell-gun, displaced, as a pivot-gun, in the British service, on account of its great inferiority to the 68-pounder solid-shot gun, as shown in Article 274, p. 270, 'Naval Gunnery' (5th edit.), and wholly proscribed from the naval service of the United States, forms the principal armament of the 'Diadem,' and other frigates of her class, lately built and armed, as fully equal to contend with the United States' frigates 'Niagara,' 'Merrimac,' &c.! Surely this defective shell-gun should be forthwith withdrawn, and the 68-pounder solid-shot gun substituted. There is ample displacement and deck-room to admit of this; and we have the authority of Captain Dahlgren, and even that of the gallant Captain of the 'Diadem,' for asserting, that the 95-cwt. solid-shot 68-pounder may be worked as easily as a 32-pounder, and, it may be added, fired at long ranges with solid shot, as rapidly, at least, as a 10-inch shell-gun, which cannot fire solid shot.

The 'Niagara' carries twelve 11-inch guns, each capable of throwing a shell weighing 135 lbs. All the shell-guns are capable of firing solid shot; but in the United States' service hollow shot are abolished.[b] Shells are preferred on account of the destructive effects which are expected to ensue when they explode in an enemy's ship.

It has been recommended to the Government of the United States that there should be constructed a number of sloops of war, each furnished with brass boat-guns—12 and 24 pounders. These vessels, on account of their small draught of water, are expected to do good service in defending the coasts, or on entering an enemy's harbours.

---

[a] Dahlgren, 'Shells and Shell-guns,' pp. 35, 255.
[b] Ibid., p. 21.

(C.)

ON THE FORMATION OF A NEW CODE OF NAVAL TACTICS.

A committee of the most scientific and experienced Naval officers, with the aid of some officers of the Artillery and Engineers, well versed in tactical science, and in the arts of military attack and defence, should be appointed, in order to make a selection of formations adapted to fleets composed exclusively of steamers; and to decide upon the evolutions to be performed by such fleets previously to, and during the continuance of, an action at sea. A measure of this kind is now become one of paramount importance, and even of absolute necessity; since, as has been already stated in this wrok (Arts. 40, 102, 108, 118, 119), the motive powers of steam and wind cannot be made to act together without entirely nullifying, through the limitations imposed by the wind, and the complexity of the operations, the advantages which are to be derived from the application of steam being made with equal facility in all the various conditions of naval warfare.

In the presence of an enemy at sea, all sails must be furled, and the Regulations relating to warfare under sail must be disregarded. Others of a different character must be prepared; and even a vocabulary of terms must be provided, in accordance with the new system of tactics, as substitutes for the technicalities relating to the movements, and the working of sailing-ships; these will have no place in the tactics of steam-fleets, and ought, in consequence, to become obsolete. In a steam-ship there will be no starboard or larboard tack; the more simple terms right or left will suffice: there will be no luffing up or wearing round; and the order to turn ship in an assigned direction, communicated by signal or otherwise, may be given in their stead; and the like may be said of many other nautical phrases, which, henceforth, should be considered as antiquated, and should give place to others more in accordance with ordinary language. The circumstances of armies in the field have their analogues in naval warfare; therefore, military terms might with advantage be introduced in nautical science; and thus the inconvenience of employing different terms to designate similar actions or objects would be avoided.

It appears to the author that a committee of the most scientific and experienced officers of the Royal, and Royal Marine Artillery, that can be obtained, should also be appointed to revise the Regulations which now exist respecting the armament of the British line-of-battle steam-ships, with a view of adapting the armament to the volumes of the ships, and keeping it in harmony with the great tactical principle of reciprocal defence. In carrying out this principle, the gunnery powers of the different ships require to be combined with each other in such a manner as to give the greatest military strength to the whole fleet, by enabling each ship to give to, and receive from, the neighbouring ships, that support which constitutes the main strength of a defensive system, instead of, as in times past, leaving each ship to rely on its own isolated strength.

When a special code of Regulations for the evolutions of steam-fleets shall have been completed, a new code of signals, by which the regulations for executing those evolutions may be most effectually carried into effect, should also be drawn up. The same distinctive signal-flags as are at present in use may be employed, but they should be displayed in a different manner. Flags droop in calm weather, which is the most propitious time for an engagement between steam-fleets, and then they become useless; even when they flutter in the breeze they are not easily made out, if the wind should be in the direction in which the signal is to be made. Every signal-flag should therefore be bent to two small yards, one above and the other below, an expedient often put in practice during the late wars, but which should now be invariably adopted: the flags should be connected together in the prescribed combination; hoisted to the most conspicuous part of the rigging, their planes perpendicular to the direction in which the signal is to be passed.

INDEX TO THE WORDS,

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED.

G.

H.

I.

L.

M.

N.

O.

T.

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET, AND CHARING-CROSS.

MR. MURRAY'S

GENERAL LIST OF WORKS.

ABBOTT'S (REV. J.) Philip Musgrave; or, Memoirs of a Church of England Missionary in the North American Colonies. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ABERCROMBIE'S (JOHN) Enquiries concerning the Intellectual Powers and the Investigation of Truth. *Fifteenth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— Philosophy of the Moral Feelings. *Twelfth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

——— Pathological and Practical Researches on the Diseases of the Stomach, &c. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

ACLAND'S (REV. CHARLES) Popular Account of the Manners and Customs of India. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ADOLPHUS'S (J. L.) Letters from Spain, in 1856 and 1857. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ÆSCHYLUS. (The Agamemnon and Choephoræ.) Edited, with Notes. By Rev. W. PEILE, D.D. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 9s. each.

ÆSOP'S FABLES. A New Translation. With Historical Preface. By REV. THOMAS JAMES. With 100 Woodcuts, by TENNIEL and WOLF. *38th Thousand.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

AGRICULTURAL (THE) JOURNAL. Of the Royal Agricultural Society of England. 8vo. 10s. *Published half-yearly.*

AIDS TO FAITH: a Series of Theological Essays by SEVERAL WRITERS. 8vo. (*In the Press.*)

AMBER-WITCH (THE). The most interesting Trial for Witchcraft ever known. Translated from the German by LADY DUFF GORDON. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ARTHUR'S (LITTLE) History of England. By LADY CALLCOTT. *100th Thousand.* With 20 Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

AUNT IDA'S Walks and Talks; a Story Book for Children. By a LADY. Woodcuts. 16mo. 5s.

AUSTIN'S (JOHN) PROVINCE OF JURISPRUDENCE DETERMINED. Being the First Part of a Series of Lectures on Jurisprudence, or The Philosophy of Positive Law. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

——— (SARAH) Fragments from German Prose Writers. With Biographical Notes. Post 8vo. 10s.

ADMIRALTY PUBLICATIONS; Issued by direction of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty:—

1. **A MANUAL OF SCIENTIFIC ENQUIRY,** for the Use of Travellers in General. By Various Hands. Edited by Sir JOHN F. HERSCHEL, Bart. *Third Edition*, revised by Rev. ROBERT MAIN. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

2. **AIRY'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS** MADE AT GREENWICH. 1836 to 1847. Royal 4to. 50s. each.

—— **ASTRONOMICAL RESULTS.** 1848 to 1858. 4to. 8s. each.

3. —— **APPENDICES TO THE ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS.**

1836.—I. Bessel's Refraction Tables.
II. Tables for converting Errors of R.A. and N.P.D. into Errors of Longitude and Ecliptic P.D. } 8s.
1837.—I. Logarithms of Sines and Cosines to every Ten Seconds of Time.
II. Table for converting Sidereal into Mean Solar Time. } 8s.
1842.—Catalogue of 1439 Stars. 8s.
1845.—Longitude of Valentia. 8s.
1847.—Twelve Years' Catalogue of Stars. 14s.
1851.—Maskelyne's Ledger of Stars. 6s.
1852.—I. Description of the Transit Circle. 5s.
II. Regulations of the Royal Observatory. 2s.
1853.—Bessel's Refraction Tables. 3s.
1854.—I. Description of the Zenith Tube. 3s.
II. Six Years' Catalogue of Stars. 10s.
1856.—Description of the Galvanic Apparatus at Greenwich Observatory. 8s.

4. —— **MAGNETICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS.** 1840 to 1847. Royal 4to. 50s. each.

—— **MAGNETICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL RESULTS.** 1848 to 1858. 4to. 8s. each.

5. —— **ASTRONOMICAL, MAGNETICAL, AND METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS,** 1848 to 1858. Royal 4to. 50s. each.

6. —— **REDUCTION OF THE OBSERVATIONS OF PLANETS,** 1750 to 1830. Royal 4to. 50s.

7. —————— **LUNAR OBSERVATIONS.** 1750 to 1830. 2 Vols. Royal 4to. 50s. each.

8. **BERNOULLI'S SEXCENTENARY TABLE.** *London*, 1779. 4to.

9. **BESSEL'S AUXILIARY TABLES FOR HIS METHOD OF CLEARING LUNAR DISTANCES.** 8vo.

10. —— **FUNDAMENTA ASTRONOMIÆ:** *Regiomontii*, 1818. Folio. 60s.

11. **BIRD'S METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING MURAL QUADRANTS.** *London*, 1768. 4to. 2s. 6d.

12. —— **METHOD OF DIVIDING ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.** *London*, 1767. 4to. 2s. 6d.

13. **COOK, KING, AND BAYLY'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS.** *London*, 1782. 4to. 21s.

14. **EIFFE'S ACCOUNT OF IMPROVEMENTS IN CHRONOMETERS.** 4to. 2s.

15. **ENCKE'S BERLINER JAHRBUCH,** for 1830. *Berlin*, 1828. 8vo. 9s.

16. **GROOMBRIDGE'S CATALOGUE OF CIRCUMPOLAR STARS.** 4to. 10s.

17. **HANSEN'S TABLES DE LA LUNE.** 4to. 20s.

18. **HARRISON'S PRINCIPLES OF HIS TIME-KEEPER.** PLATES. 1767. 4to. 5s.

19. **HUTTON'S TABLES OF THE PRODUCTS AND POWERS OF NUMBERS.** 1781. Folio. 7s. 6d.

ADMIRALTY PUBLICATIONS—*continued.*

19. LAX'S TABLES FOR FINDING THE LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE. 1821. 8vo. 10s.

20. LUNAR OBSERVATIONS at GREENWICH. 1783 to 1819. Compared with the Tables, 1821. 4to. 7s. 6d.

21. MASKELYNE'S ACCOUNT OF THE GOING OF HARRISON'S WATCH. 1767. 4to. 2s. 6d.

21. MAYER'S DISTANCES of the MOON'S CENTRE from the PLANETS. 1822, 3s.; 1823, 4s. 6d. 1824 to 1835, 8vo. 4s. each.

23. ——— THEORIA LUNÆ JUXTA SYSTEMA NEWTONIANUM. 4to. 2s. 6d.

24. ——— TABULÆ MOTUUM SOLIS ET LUNÆ. 1770. 4to 5s.

25. ——— ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS MADE AT GOTTINGEN, from 1756 to 1761. 1826. Folio. 7s. 6d.

26. NAUTICAL ALMANACS, from 1767 to 1864. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.

27. ——— SELECTIONS FROM THE ADDITIONS up to 1812. 8vo. 5s. 1834-54. 8vo. 5s.

28. ——— SUPPLEMENTS, 1828 to 1833, 1837 and 1838. 8vo. 2s. each.

28. ——— TABLE requisite to be used with the N.A. 1781. 8vo. 5s.

30. POND'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS. 1811 to 1835. 4to. 21s. each.

31 RAMSDEN'S ENGINE for DIVIDING MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS. 4to. 5s.

32. ——— ENGINE for DIVIDING STRAIGHT LINES. 4to. 5s.

33. SABINE'S PENDULUM EXPERIMENTS to DETERMINE THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH. 1825. 4to. 40s.

34. SHEPHERD'S TABLES for CORRECTING LUNAR DISTANCES. 1772. Royal 4to. 21s.

35. ——— TABLES, GENERAL, of the MOON'S DISTANCE from the SUN, and 10 STARS. 1787. Folio. 5s. 6d.

36. TAYLOR'S SEXAGESIMAL TABLE. 1780. 4to. 15s.

37. ——— TABLES OF LOGARITHMS. 4to. 3l.

38. TIARK'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS for the LONGITUDE of MADEIRA. 1822. 4to. 5s.

39. ——— CHRONOMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS for DIFFERENCES of LONGITUDE between DOVER, PORTSMOUTH, and FALMOUTH. 1823. 4to. 5s.

40. VENUS and JUPITER: OBSERVATIONS of, compared with the TABLES. *London*, 1822. 4to. 2s.

41. WALES' AND BAYLY'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS. 1777. 4to. 21s.

42. WALES' REDUCTION OF ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS MADE IN THE SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE. 1764—1771. 1788. 4to. 10s. 6d.

BABBAGE'S (CHARLES) Economy of Machinery and Manufactures. *Fourth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

——— Ninth Bridgewater Treatise. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

——— Reflections on the Decline of Science in England, and on some of its Causes. 4to. 7s. 6d.

BAIKIE'S (W. B.) Narrative of an Exploring Voyage up the Rivers Quorra and Tshadda in 1854. Map. 8vo. 16s.

BANKES' (George) Story of Corfe Castle, with documents relating to the Time of the Civil Wars, &c. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BASSOMPIERRE'S Memoirs of his Embassy to the Court of England in 1626. Translated with Notes. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

BASTIAT'S (Frederic) Harmonies of Political Economy. Translated, with a Notice of his Life and Writings, by P. J. STIRLING. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

BARROW'S (Sir John) Autobiographical Memoir, including Reflections, Observations, and Reminiscences at Home and Abroad. From Early Life to Advanced Age. Portrait. 8vo. 16s.

——— Voyages of Discovery and Research within the Arctic Regions, from 1818 to the present time. Abridged and arranged from the Official Narratives. 8vo. 15s.

——— (Sir George) Ceylon; Past and Present. Map. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— (John) Naval Worthies of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, their Gallant Deeds, Daring Adventures, and Services in the infant state of the British Navy. 8vo. 14s.

——— Life and Voyages of Sir Francis Drake. With numerous Original Letters. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BEES AND FLOWERS. Two Essays. By Rev. Thomas James. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s. each.

BELL'S (Sir Charles) Mechanism and Vital Endowments of the Hand as evincing Design. *Sixth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 6s.

BENEDICT'S (Jules) Sketch of the Life and Works of Felix Mendelssohn-Bartholdy. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BERTHA'S Journal during a Visit to her Uncle in England. Containing a Variety of Interesting and Instructive Information. *Seventh Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo.

BIRCH'S (Samuel) History of Ancient Pottery and Porcelain: Egyptian, Assyrian, Greek, Roman, and Etruscan. With 200 Illustrations. 2 Vols. Medium 8vo. 42s.

BLUNT'S (Rev. J. J.) Principles for the proper understanding of the Mosaic Writings, stated and applied, together with an Incidental Argument for the truth of the Resurrection of our Lord. Being the Hulsean Lectures for 1832. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— Undesigned Coincidences in the Writings of the Old and New Testament, an Argument of their Veracity: with an Appendix containing Undesigned Coincidences between the Gospels, Acts, and Josephus. *Sixth Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— History of the Church in the First Three Centuries. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 9s. 6d.

——— Parish Priest; His Duties, Acquirements and Obligations. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— Lectures on the Right Use of the Early Fathers. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

——— Plain Sermons Preached to a Country Congregation. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.

——— Literary Essays. 8vo. 12s.

BLACKSTONE'S COMMENTARIES on the Laws of England. Adapted to the present state of the law. By R. MALCOLM KERR, LL.D. *Second Edition*, enlarged, and corrected to 1860. 4 Vols. 8vo. 63s.

——— For STUDENTS. Being those Portions which relate to the BRITISH CONSTITUTION and the RIGHTS OF PERSONS. *Second Thousand.* Post 8vo. 9s.

BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER. With 1000 Illustrations of Borders, Initials, and Woodcut Vignettes. Medium 8vo. 21s.

BOSWELL'S (JAMES) Life of Dr. Johnson. Including the Tour to the Hebrides. Edited by MR. CROKER. *People's Edition.* Portraits. Royal 8vo. 10s.

BORROW'S (GEORGE) Lavengro; The Scholar—The Gipsy—and the Priest. Portrait. 3 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

——— Romany Rye; a Sequel to Lavengro. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.

——— Bible in Spain; or the Journeys, Adventures, and Imprisonments of an Englishman in an Attempt to circulate the Scriptures in the Peninsula. 3 Vols. Post 8vo. 27s.; or *Popular Edition*, 16mo, 6s.

——— Zincali, or the Gipsies of Spain; their Manners, Customs, Religion, and Language. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.; or *Popular Edition*, 16mo, 6s.

——— Sleeping Bard; or, Visions of the World, Death, and Hell. Translated from the Cambrian British of Elis Wyn. Post 8vo. 5s.

BRAY'S (MRS.) Life of Thomas Stothard, R.A. With Personal Reminiscences. Illustrated with Portrait and 60 Woodcuts of his chief works. 4to.

BREWSTER'S (SIR DAVID) Martyrs of Science, or the Lives of Galileo, Tycho Brahe, and Kepler. *Fourth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

——— More Worlds than One. The Creed of the Philosopher and the Hope of the Christian. *Eighth Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s.

——— Stereoscope: its History, Theory, Construction, and Application to the Arts and to Education. Woodcuts. 12mo. 5s. 6d.

——— Kaleidoscope: its History, Theory, and Construction, with its application to the Fine and Useful Arts. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.

BRITISH ASSOCIATION REPORTS. 8vo. York and Oxford, 1831-32, 13s. 6d. Cambridge, 1833, 12s. Edinburgh, 1834, 15s. Dublin, 1835, 13s. 6d. Bristol, 1836, 12s. Liverpool, 1837, 16s. 6d. Newcastle, 1838, 15s. Birmingham, 1839, 13s. 6d. Glasgow, 1840, 15s. Plymouth, 1841, 13s. 6d. Manchester, 1842, 10s. 6d. Cork, 1843, 12s. York, 1844, 20s. Cambridge, 1845, 12s. Southampton, 1846, 15s. Oxford, 1847, 18s. Swansea, 1848, 9s. Birmingham, 1849, 10s. Edinburgh, 1850, 15s. Ipswich, 1851, 16s. 6d. Belfast, 1852, 15s. Hull, 1853, 10s. 6d. Liverpool, 1854, 18s. Glasgow, 1855, 15s.; Cheltenham, 1856, 18s.; Dublin, 1857, 15s.; Leeds, 1858, 20s.; Aberdeen, 1859, 15s.

BRITISH CLASSICS. A New Series of Standard English Authors, printed from the most correct text, and edited with elucidatory notes. Published occasionally in demy 8vo. Volumes, varying in price.

Already Published.

GOLDSMITH'S WORKS. Edited by PETER CUNNINGHAM, F.S.A. Vignettes. 4 Vols. 30s.

GIBBON'S DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE. Edited by WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D. Portrait and Maps. 8 Vols. 60s.

JOHNSON'S LIVES OF THE ENGLISH POETS. Edited by PETER CUNNINGHAM, F.S.A. 3 Vols. 22s. 6d.

BYRON'S POETICAL WORKS. Edited, with Notes. 6 vols. 45s.

WORKS OF POPE. With Life, Introductions, and Notes, by REV. WHITWELL ELWIN. Portrait. Vol. I.

In Preparation.

HUME'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Edited, with Notes.

LIFE, LETTERS, AND JOURNALS OF SWIFT. By JOHN FORSTER.

WORKS OF SWIFT. Edited by JOHN FORSTER.

BROUGHTON'S (LORD) Journey through Albania and other Provinces of Turkey in Europe and Asia, to Constantinople, 1809—10. *Third Edition.* Maps and Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

——— Visits to Italy. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

BUBBLES FROM THE BRUNNEN OF NASSAU. By an Old MAN. *Sixth Edition.* 16mo. 5s.

BUNBURY'S (C. J. F.) Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope; with Excursions into the Interior, and Notes on the Natural History and Native Tribes of the Country. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

BUNYAN (JOHN) and Oliver Cromwell. Select Biographies. By ROBERT SOUTHEY. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BUONAPARTE'S (NAPOLEON) Confidential Correspondence with his Brother Joseph, sometime King of Spain. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. 26s.

BURGHERSH'S (LORD) Memoir of the Operations of the Allied Armies under Prince Schwarzenberg and Marshal Blucher during the latter end of 1813—14. 8vo. 21s.

——— Early Campaigns of the Duke of Wellington in Portugal and Spain. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

BURGON'S (REV. J. W.) Memoir of Patrick Fraser Tytler, author of "The History of Scotland." *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 9s.

BURN'S (LIEUT-COL.) French and English Dictionary of Naval and Military Technical Terms. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. 15s.

BURNS' (ROBERT) Life. By JOHN GIBSON LOCKHART. *Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

BURR'S (G. D.) Instructions in Practical Surveying, Topographical Plan Drawing, and on sketching ground without Instruments. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

BUTTMAN'S LEXILOGUS; a Critical Examination of the Meaning of numerous Greek Words, chiefly in Homer and Hesiod. Translated by Rev. J. R. FISHLAKE. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo. 12s.

BUXTON'S (Sir Fowell) Memoirs. With Selections from his Correspondence. By his Son. Portrait. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo. 16s. *Abridged Edition*, Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BYRON'S (Lord) Life, Letters, and Journals. By Thomas Moore. Plates. *Cabinet Edition.* 6 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 18s.

——— Life, Letters, and Journals. By Thomas Moore. *People's Edition.* Portraits. Royal 8vo. 9s.

——— Poetical Works. *Library Edition.* Portrait. 6 Vols. 8vo. 45s.

——— Poetical Works. *Cabinet Edition.* Plates. 10 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 30s.

——— Poetical Works. *People's Edition.* Plates. Royal 8vo. 9s.

——— Poetical Works. *Handbook Edition.* Portrait. Crown 8vo. 6s.

——— Poetical Works. *Pocket Edition.* 8 Vols. 24mo. 20s.

——— Childe Harold. Illustrated with 80 Wood Engravings. Crown 4to. 21s.

——— Childe Harold. Illustrated with 30 Vignettes on Steel. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

——— Childe Harold. *Pocket Edition.* 16mo. 2s. 6d.

——— Childe Harold. Portrait and Vignettes. 16mo. 1s.

——— Childe Harold. Portrait. 16mo. 6d.

——— Dramas. 2 Vols. 24mo. 5s.

——— Tales and Poems. 24mo. 2s. 6d.

——— Miscellaneous. 2 Vols. 24mo. 5s.

——— Don Juan and Beppo. 2 Vols. 24mo. 5s.

——— Beauties. Poetry and Prose. Portrait, Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CARNARVON'S (Lord) Portugal, Gallicia, and the Basque Provinces. From Notes made during a Journey to those Countries. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s.

——— Address on the Archæology of Berkshire. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

——— Recollections of the Druses of Lebanon. With Notes on their Religion. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.

CAMPBELL'S (Lord) Lives of the Lord Chancellors and Keepers of the Great Seal of England. From the Earliest Times to the Death of Lord Eldon in 1838. *Fourth Edition.* 10 Vols. Crown 8vo. 6s. each.

——— Lives of the Chief Justices of England. From the Norman Conquest to the Death of Lord Tenterden. *Second Edition.* 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

——— Shakspeare's Legal Acquirements Considered. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

——— Life of Lord Chancellor Bacon. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— (George) Modern India. A Sketch of the System of Civil Government. With some Account of the Natives and Native Institutions. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

——— India as it may be. An Outline of a proposed Government and Policy. 8vo. 12s.

——— (Thos.) Short Lives of the British Poets. With an Essay on English Poetry. Post 8vo. 6s.

CALVIN'S (JOHN) Life. With Extracts from his Correspondence. By THOMAS H. DYER. Portrait. 8vo. 15s.

CALLCOTT'S (LADY) Little Arthur's History of England. 100th *Thousand*. With 20 Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CARMICHAEL'S (A. N.) Greek Verbs. Their Formations, Irregularities, and Defects. *Second Edition*. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CASTLEREAGH (THE) DESPATCHES, from the commencement of the official career of the late Viscount Castlereagh to the close of his life. Edited by the MARQUIS OF LONDONDERRY. 12 Vols. 8vo. 14s. each.

CATHCART'S (SIR GEORGE) Commentaries on the War in Russia and Germany, 1812-13. Plans. 8vo. 14s.

———— Military Operations in Kaffraria, which led to the Termination of the Kaffir War. *Second Edition*. 8vo. 12s.

CAVALCASELLE (G. B.). Notices of the Early Flemish Painters; Their Lives and Works. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.

CHAILLU'S (M. DU) EXPLORATIONS AND ADVENTURES IN EQUATORIAL AFRICA. with Accounts of the Manners and Customs of the People, and of the Chase of the Gorilla, the Nest-building Ape, Chimpanzee, Crocodile, Elephant, Hippopotamus, &c. Map and Illustrations. 8vo.

CHANTREY (SIR FRANCIS). Winged Words on Chantrey's Woodcocks. Edited by JAS. P. MUIRHEAD. Etchings. Square 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CHARMED ROE (THE); or, The Story of the Little Brother and Sister. By OTTO SPECKTER. Plates. 16mo. 5s.

CLAUSEWITZ'S (CARL VON) Campaign of 1812, in Russia. Translated from the German by LORD ELLESMERE. Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CLIVE'S (LORD) Life. By REV. G. R. GLEIG, M.A. Post 8vo. 6s.

COBBOLD'S (REV. R. H.) Pictures of the Chinese drawn by themselves. With 24 Plates. Crown 8vo. 9s.

COLCHESTER (LORD). The Diary and Correspondence of Charles Abbott, Lord Colchester, Speaker of the House of Commons, 1802-1817. Edited by HIS SON. Portrait. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

COLERIDGE'S (SAMUEL TAYLOR) Table-Talk. *Fourth Edition*. Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

———— (HENRY NELSON) Introductions to the Greek Classic Poets. *Third Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

———— (SIR JOHN) on Public School Education, with especial reference to Eton. *Third Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

COLONIAL LIBRARY. [See Home and Colonial Library.]

COOKERY (DOMESTIC). Founded on Principles of Economy and Practical Knowledge, and adapted for Private Families. *New Edition*. Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

CORNWALLIS (THE) Papers and Correspondence during the American War,—Administrations in India,—Union with Ireland, and Peace of Amiens. Edited by CHARLES ROSS. *Second Edition*. 3 Vols. 8vo. 63s.

CRABBE'S (REV. GEORGE) Life, Letters, and Journals. By his SON. Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

———— Poetical Works. *Cabinet Edition*. Plates. 8 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 24s.

CRABBE'S Poetical Works. *People's Edition.* Plates. Royal 8vo. 7*s.*

CURZON'S (HON. ROBERT) Visits to the Monasteries of the Levant. *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 15*s.*

——— ARMENIA AND ERZEROUM. A Year on the Frontiers of Russia, Turkey, and Persia. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

CUNNINGHAM'S (ALLAN) Life of Sir David Wilkie. With his Journals and Critical Remarks on Works of Art. Portrait. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42*s.*

——— Poems and Songs. Now first collected and arranged, with Biographical Notice. 24mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

——— (CAPT. J. D.) History of the Sikhs. From the Origin of the Nation to the Battle of the Sutlej. *Second Edition.* Maps. 8vo. 15*s.*

CROKER'S (J. W.) Progressive Geography for Children. *Fifth Edition.* 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

——— Stories for Children, Selected from the History of England. *Fifteenth Edition.* Woodcuts. 16mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

——— Boswell's Life of Johnson. Including the Tour to the Hebrides. *People's Edition.* Portraits. Royal 8vo. 10*s.*

——— LORD HERVEY'S Memoirs of the Reign of George the Second, from his Accession to the death of Queen Caroline. Edited with Notes. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 21*s.*

——— Essays on the Early Period of the French Revolution. Reprinted from the Quarterly Review. 8vo. 15*s.*

——— Historical Essay on the Guillotine. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.*

CROMWELL (OLIVER) and John Bunyan. By ROBERT SOUTHEY. Post 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

CROWE'S (J. A.) Notices of the Early Flemish Painters; their Lives and Works. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12*s.*

CURETON (REV. W.) Remains of a very Ancient Recension of the Four Gospels in Syriac, hitherto unknown in Europe. Discovered, Edited, and Translated. 4to. 24*s.*

DARWIN'S (CHARLES) Journal of Researches into the Natural History and Geology of the Countries visited during a Voyage round the World. *Tenth Thousand.* Post 8vo. 9*s.*

——— Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection; or, the Preservation of Favoured Races in the Struggle for Life. *Seventh Thousand.* Post 8vo. 14*s.*

DAVY'S (SIR HUMPHRY) Consolations in Travel; or, Last Days of a Philosopher. *Fifth Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6*s.*

——— Salmonia; or, Days of Fly Fishing. With some Account of the Habits of Fishes belonging to the genus Salmo. *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6*s.*

DELEPIERRE'S (OCTAVE) History of Flemish Literature and its celebrated Authors. From the Twelfth Century to the present Day. 8vo. 9*s.*

DENNIS' (GEORGE) Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42*s.*

DIXON'S (HEPWORTH) Personal History of Lord Bacon; from unpublished Papers. 8vo. 12s.

DOG-BREAKING; the Most Expeditious, Certain, and Easy Method, whether great excellence or only mediocrity be required. By LIEUT.-COL. HUTCHINSON. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

DOMESTIC MODERN COOKERY. Founded on Principles of Economy and Practical Knowledge, and adapted for Private Families. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

DOUGLAS'S (GENERAL SIR HOWARD) Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Gunnery. *Fifth Edition.* Plates. 8vo. 21s.

——— Treatise on Military Bridges, and the Passages of Rivers in Military Operations. *Third Edition.* Plates. 8vo. 21s.

——— Naval Warfare with Steam. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 8s. 6d.

——— Modern Systems of Fortification, with special reference to the Naval, Littoral, and Internal Defence of England. Plans. 8vo. 12s.

DRAKE'S (SIR FRANCIS) Life, Voyages, and Exploits, by Sea and Land. By JOHN BARROW. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

DRINKWATER'S (JOHN) History of the Siege of Gibraltar, 1779-1783. With a Description and Account of that Garrison from the Earliest Periods. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

DUDLEY'S (EARL OF) Letters to the late Bishop of Llandaff. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

DUFFERIN'S (LORD) Letters from High Latitudes, being some Account of a Yacht Voyage to Iceland, &c., in 1856. *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

DURHAM'S (ADMIRAL SIR PHILIP) Naval Life and Services. By CAPT. ALEXANDER MURRAY. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

DYER'S (THOMAS H.) Life and Letters of John Calvin. Compiled from authentic Sources. Portrait. 8vo. 15s.

——— New History of Modern Europe, from the taking of Constantinople by the Turks to the close of the War in the Crimea. Vols. 1 & 2. 8vo. *Nearly Ready.*

EASTLAKE'S (SIR CHARLES) Italian Schools of Painting. From the German of KUGLER. Edited, with Notes. *Third Edition.* Illustrated from the Old Masters. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

EASTWICK'S (E. B.) Handbook for Bombay and Madras, with Directions for Travellers, Officers, &c. Map. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

EBURY'S (LORD) Leaves from my Journal during the Summer of 1851. *Second Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

EDWARDS' (W. H.) Voyage up the River Amazon, including a Visit to Para. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EGERTON'S (HON. CAPT. FRANCIS) Journal of a Winter's Tour in India; with a Visit to Nepaul. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

ELDON'S (LORD) Public and Private Life, with Selections from his Correspondence and Diaries. By HORACE TWISS. *Third Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.

ELIOT'S (HON. W. G. C.) Khans of the Crimea. Being a Narrative of an Embassy from Frederick the Great to the Court of Krim Gerai. Translated from the German. Post 8vo. 6s.

ELLIS (Rev. W.) Visits to Madagascar, including a Journey to the Capital, with notices of Natural History, and Present Civilisation of the People. *Fifth Thousand.* Map and Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

——— (Mrs.) Education of Character, with Hints on Moral Training. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ELLESMERE'S (Lord) Two Sieges of Vienna by the Turks. Translated from the German. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— Second Campaign of Radetzky in Piedmont. The Defence of Temeswar and the Camp of the Ban. From the German. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— Campaign of 1812 in Russia, from the German of General Carl Von Clausewitz. Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

——— Pilgrimage, and other Poems. Crown 4to. 24s.

——— Essays on History, Biography, Geography, and Engineering. 8vo. 12s.

ELPHINSTONE'S (Hon. Mountstuart) History of India—the Hindoo and Mahomedan Periods. *Fourth Edition.* With an Index. Map. 8vo. 18s.

ENGLAND (History of) from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace of Versailles, 1713—83. By Lord Mahon. *Library Edition,* 7 Vols. 8vo. 93s.

——— *Popular Edition,* 7 Vols. Post 8vo. 35s.

——— From the First Invasion by the Romans, down to the 14th year of Queen Victoria's Reign. By Mrs. Markham. *118th Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

——— Social, Political, and Industrial, in the 19th Century. By W. Johnston. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

ENGLISHWOMAN IN AMERICA. *Second Thousand.* Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

——— RUSSIA. *Fifth Thousand.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EOTHEN; or, Traces of Travel brought Home from the East. *A New Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ERSKINE'S (Admiral) Journal of a Cruise among the Islands of the Western Pacific, including the Fejees, and others inhabited by the Polynesian Negro Races. Plates. 8vo. 16s.

ESKIMAUX and English Vocabulary, for Travellers in the Arctic Regions. 16mo. 3s. 6d.

ESSAYS FROM "THE TIMES." Being a Selection from the Literary Papers which have appeared in that Journal. *Seventh Thousand.* 2 vols. Fcap. 8vo. 8s.

EXETER'S (Bishop of) Letters to the late Charles Butler, on the Theological parts of his Book of the Roman Catholic Church; with Remarks on certain Works of Dr. Milner and Dr. Lingard, and on some parts of the Evidence of Dr. Doyle. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

FAIRY RING; A Collection of Tales and Stories. From the German. By J. E. Taylor. Illustrated by Richard Doyle. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo.

FALKNER'S (Fred.) Muck Manual for the Use of Farmers. A Treatise on the Nature and Value of Manures. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

FAMILY RECEIPT-BOOK. A Collection of a Thousand Valuable and Useful Receipts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

FANCOURT'S (Col.) History of Yucatan, from its Discovery to the Close of the 17th Century. With Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

FARRAR'S (Rev. A. S.) Science in Theology. Sermons Preached before the University of Oxford. 8vo. 9s.

———— (F. W.) Origin of Language, based on Modern Researches. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

FEATHERSTONHAUGH'S (G. W.) Tour through the Slave States of North America, from the River Potomac to Texas and the Frontiers of Mexico. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 26s.

FELLOWS' (Sir Charles) Travels and Researches in Asia Minor, more particularly in the Province of Lydia. *New Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 9s.

FERGUSSON'S (James) Palaces of Nineveh and Persepolis Restored: an Essay on Ancient Assyrian and Persian Architecture. Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

———— Handbook of Architecture. Being a Concise and Popular Account of the Different Styles prevailing in all Ages and Countries in the World. With a Description of the most remarkable Buildings. *Fourth Thousand.* With 850 Illustrations. 8vo. 26s.

FERRIER'S (T. P.) Caravan Journeys in Persia, Afghanistan, Herat, Turkistan, and Beloochistan, with Descriptions of Meshed, Balk, and Candahar, &c. *Second Edition.* Map. 8vo. 21s.

———— History of the Afghans. Map. 8vo. 21s.

FEUERBACH'S Remarkable German Crimes and Trials. Translated from the German by Lady Duff Gordon. 8vo. 12s.

FISHER'S (Rev. George) Elements of Geometry, for the Use of Schools. *Fifth Edition.* 18mo. 1s. 6d.

———— First Principles of Algebra, for the Use of Schools. *Fifth Edition.* 18mo. 1s. 6d.

FLOWER GARDEN (The). An Essay. By Rev. Thos. James. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

FORBES' (C. S.) Iceland; its Volcanoes, Geysers, and Glaciers. Illustrations. Post 8vo. 14s.

FORD'S (Richard) Handbook for Spain, Andalusia, Ronda, Valencia, Catalonia, Granada, Gallicia, Arragon, Navarre, &c. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

———— Gatherings from Spain. Post 8vo. 6s.

FORSTER'S, (John). Arrest of the Five Members by Charles the First. A Chapter of English History re-written. Post 8vo. 12s.

———— Debates on the Grand Remonstrance, 1641. With an Introductory Essay on English freedom under the Plantagenet and Tudor Sovereigns. Post 8vo. 12s.

———— Oliver Cromwell, Daniel De Foe, Sir Richard Steele, Charles Churchill, Samuel Foote. Biographical Essays. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 12s.

FORSYTH'S (William) Hortensius, or the Advocate: an Historical Essay on the Office and Duties of an Advocate. Post 8vo. 12s.

———— History of Napoleon at St. Helena. From the Letters and Journals of Sir Hudson Lowe. Portrait and Maps. 3 Vols. 8vo. 45s.

FORTUNE'S (Robert) Narrative of Two Visits to the Tea Countries of China, between the years 1843-52, with full Descriptions of the Tea Plant. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

———— Chinese, Inland, on the Coast, and at Sea. A Narrative of a Third Visit in 1853-56. Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

FRANCE (History of). From the Conquest by the Gauls to the Death of Louis Philippe. By Mrs. Markham. 56th Thousand. Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

FRENCH (The) in Algiers; The Soldier of the Foreign Legion—and the Prisoners of Abd-el-Kadir. Translated by Lady Duff Gordon. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

GALTON'S (Francis) Art of Travel; or, Hints on the Shifts and Contrivances available in Wild Countries. Third Edition. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GEOGRAPHICAL (The) Journal. Published by the Royal Geographical Society of London. 8vo.

GERMANY (History of). From the Invasion by Marius, to the present time. On the plan of Mrs. Markham. Fifteenth Thousand. Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

GIBBON'S (Edward) History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. A New Edition. Preceded by his Autobiography. Edited, with Notes, by Dr. Wm. Smith. Maps. 8 Vols. 8vo. 60s.

———— (The Student's Gibbon); Being an Epitome of the Decline and Fall, incorporating the Researches of Recent Commentators. By Dr. Wm. Smith. Sixth Thousand. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GIFFARD'S (Edward) Deeds of Naval Daring; or, Anecdotes of the British Navy. 2 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

GISBORNE'S (Thomas) Essays on Agriculture. Third Edition. Post 8vo.

GLADSTONE'S (W. E.) Prayers arranged from the Liturgy for Family Use. Second Edition. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

GOLDSMITH'S (Oliver) Works. A New Edition. Printed from the last editions revised by the Author. Edited by Peter Cunningham. Vignettes. 4 Vols. 8vo. 30s. (Murray's British Classics.)

GLEIG'S (Rev. G. R.) Campaigns of the British Army at Washington and New Orleans. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

———— Story of the Battle of Waterloo. Compiled from Public and Authentic Sources. Post 8vo. 5s.

———— Narrative of Sir Robert Sale's Brigade in Afghanistan, with an Account of the Seizure and Defence of Jellalabad. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

———— Life of Robert Lord Clive. Post 8vo. 5s.

———— Life and Letters of General Sir Thomas Munro. Post 8vo. 5s.

GORDON'S (Sir Alex. Duff) Sketches of German Life, and Scenes from the War of Liberation. From the German. Post 8vo. 6s.

———— (Lady Duff) Amber-Witch: the most interesting Trial for Witchcraft ever known. From the German. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

———— French in Algiers. 1. The Soldier of the Foreign Legion. 2. The Prisoners of Abd-el-Kadir. From the French. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

————Remarkable German Crimes and Trials. From the German. 8vo. 12s.

GOUGER'S (Henry) Personal Narrative of Two Years' Imprisonment in Burmah. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.

GRANT'S (Asahel) Nestorians, or the Lost Tribes; containing Evidence of their Identity, their Manners, Customs, and Ceremonies; with Sketches of Travel in Ancient Assyria, Armenia, and Mesopotamia; and Illustrations of Scripture Prophecy. Third Edition. Fcap 8vo. 6s.

GRENVILLE (THE) PAPERS. Being the Public and Private Correspondence of George Grenville, his Friends and Contemporaries, during a period of 30 years.—Including his DIARY OF POLITICAL EVENTS while First Lord of the Treasury. Edited, with Notes, by W. J. SMITH. 4 Vols. 8vo. 16s. each.

GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. Abridged from Matthiæ. By the BISHOP OF LONDON. *Ninth Edition*, revised by Rev. J. EDWARDS. 12mo. 3s.

GREY'S (SIR GEORGE) Polynesian Mythology, and Ancient Traditional History of the New Zealand Race. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

GROTE'S (GEORGE) History of Greece. From the Earliest Times to the close of the generation contemporary with the death of Alexander the Great. *Third Edition*. Portrait and Maps. 12 vols. 8vo. 16s. each.

——— Plato's Doctrine on the Rotation of the Earth, and Aristotle's Comment upon that Doctrine. *Second Edition*. 8vo. 1s 6d.

——— (MRS) Memoir of the Life of the late Ary Scheffer. *Second Edition*. Portrait. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

GUSTAVUS VASA (History of), King of Sweden. With Extracts from his Correspondence. Portrait. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HALLAM'S (HENRY) Constitutional History of England, from the Accession of Henry the Seventh to the Death of George the Second. *Seventh Edition*. 3 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

——— History of Europe during the Middle Ages. *Tenth Edition*. 3 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

——— Introduction to the Literary History of Europe, during the 16th, 17th, and 18th Centuries. *Fourth Edition*. 3 Vols. 8vo. 36s.

——— Literary Essays and Characters. Selected from the last work. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

——— Historical Works. Complete. Containing—History of England,—Middle Ages of Europe,—and Literary History of Europe. *Cabinet Edition*. 10 Vols. Post 8vo. 6s. each.

HAMILTON'S (JAMES) Wanderings in Northern Africa, Benghazi, Cyrene, the Oasis of Siwah, &c. *Second Edition*. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— (WALTER) Hindostan, Geographically, Statistically, and Historically. Map. 2 Vols. 4to. 94s. 6d.

HAMPDEN'S (BISHOP) Philosophical Evidence of Christianity, or the Credibility obtained to a Scripture Revelation from its Coincidence with the Facts of Nature. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

HARCOURT'S (EDWARD VERNON) Sketch of Madeira; with Map and Plates. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

HART'S ARMY LIST. (*Quarterly and Annually.*) 8vo.

HAY'S (J. H. DRUMMOND) Western Barbary, its wild Tribes and savage Animals. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

HEBER'S (BISHOP) Parish Sermons; on the Lessons, the Gospel, or the Epistle, for every Sunday in the Year, and for Week-day Festivals. *Sixth Edition*. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 16s.

——— Sermons Preached in England. *Second Edition*. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

——— Hymns written and adapted for the Weekly Church Service of the Year. *Twelfth Edition*. 16mo. 2s.

——— Poetical Works. *Fifth Edition*. Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— Journey through the Upper Provinces of India, From Calcutta to Bombay, with a Journey to Madras and the Southern Provinces. *Twelfth Edition*. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

HAND-BOOK—TRAVEL-TALK. In English, German, French, and Italian. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

———— NORTH GERMANY, HOLLAND, BELGIUM, and the Rhine to Switzerland. Map. Post 8vo. 10s.

———— SOUTH GERMANY, Bavaria, Austria, Salzberg, the Austrian and Bavarian Alps, the Tyrol, and the Danube, from Ulm to the Black Sea. Map. Post 8vo. 10s.

———— PAINTING. The German, Flemish, and Dutch Schools. Based on KUGLER. Edited by DR. WAAGEN. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

———— SWITZERLAND, Alps of Savoy, and Piedmont. Maps. Post 8vo. 9s.

———— FRANCE, Normandy, Brittany, the French Alps, the Rivers Loire, Seine, Rhone, and Garonne, Dauphiné, Provence, and the Pyrenees. Maps. Post 8vo. 10s.

———— PARIS AND ITS ENVIRONS. Map. Post 8vo. (*Nearly Ready.*)

———— SPAIN, Andalusia, Ronda, Granada, Valencia, Catalonia, Gallicia, Arragon, and Navarre. Maps. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

———— PORTUGAL, LISBON, &c. Map. Post 8vo. 9s.

———— NORTH ITALY, Sardinia, Genoa, the Riviera, Venice, Lombardy, and Tuscany. Map. Post 8vo. 12s.

———— CENTRAL ITALY, FLORENCE, SOUTH TUSCANY, and the PAPAL STATES. Map. Post 8vo. 10s.

———— ROME AND ITS ENVIRONS. Map. Post 8vo. 9s.

———— SOUTH ITALY, Naples, Pompeii, Herculaneum, Vesuvius, &c. Map. Post 8vo. 10s.

———— SICILY. Map. Post 8vo. (*In the Press.*)

———— PAINTING. The Italian Schools. From the German of KUGLER. Edited by Sir CHARLES EASTLAKE, R.A. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

———— EARLY ITALIAN PAINTERS AND PROGRESS OF PAINTING IN ITALY. By Mrs. JAMESON. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.

———— ITALIAN PAINTERS. A SHORT BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY. By A LADY. Edited by RALPH WORNUM. With a Chart. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

———— GREECE, Ionian Islands, Albania, Thessaly, and Macedonia. Maps. Post 8vo. 15s.

———— TURKEY, MALTA, ASIA MINOR, CONSTANTINOPLE, Armenia, Mesopotamia, &c. Maps. Post 8vo.

———— EGYPT, Thebes, the Nile, Alexandria, Cairo, the Pyramids, Mount Sinai, &c. Map. Post 8vo. 15s.

———— SYRIA & PALESTINE. Maps. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

———— BOMBAY AND MADRAS. Map. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

———— DENMARK, NORWAY and SWEDEN. Maps. Post 8vo. 15s.

HAND-BOOK—RUSSIA, THE BALTIC AND FINLAND. Maps. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— KENT AND SUSSEX. Map. Post 8vo. 10s.

——— SURREY, HANTS, and ISLE OF WIGHT. Maps. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— MODERN LONDON. A Complete Guide to the Metropolis. Map. 16mo. 5s.

——— LONDON, PAST AND PRESENT. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 16s.

——— WESTMINSTER ABBEY. Woodcuts. 16mo. 1s.

——— ENVIRONS OF LONDON. Maps. Post 8vo. (*In preparation.*)

——— BERKS, BUCKS, AND OXFORDSHIRE. Map. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— WILTS, DORSET, AND SOMERSET. Map. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— DEVON AND CORNWALL. Maps. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— CATHEDRALS OF ENGLAND. SOUTHERN DIVISION. Winchester, Salisbury, Exeter, Wells, Chichester, Rochester, Canterbury. With 150 Illustrations. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

——— SOUTH WALES. Map. Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.

——— FAMILIAR QUOTATIONS. From English Authors. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

——— ARCHITECTURE. In all Ages and Countries. By JAMES FERGUSSON. *Fourth Thousand.* With 850 Illustrations. 8vo. 26s.

——— ARTS OF THE MIDDLE AGES. By M. JULES LABARTE. With 200 Illustrations. 8vo. 18s.

HEAD'S (SIR FRANCIS) Horse and his Rider. *Fourth Thousand.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 5s.

——— Rapid Journeys across the Pampas and over the Andes. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— Descriptive Essays. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

——— Bubbles from the Brunnen of Nassau. By an OLD MAN. *Sixth Edition.* 16mo. 5s.

——— Emigrant. *Sixth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— Stokers and Pokers; or, the North-Western Railway. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— Defenceless State of Great Britain. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— Faggot of French Sticks; or, Sketches of Paris. *New Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— Fortnight in Ireland. *Second Edition.* Map. 8vo. 12s.

——— (SIR GEORGE) Forest Scenes and Incidents in Canada. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 10s.

——— Home Tour through the Manufacturing Districts of England. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— (SIR EDMUND) Shall and Will; or, Two Chapters on Future Auxiliary Verbs. *Second Edition, Enlarged.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

HEIRESS (The) in Her Minority; or, The Progress of Character. By the Author of "Bertha's Journal." 2 Vols. 12mo. 18s.

HERODOTUS. A New English Version, from the Text of Gaisford. Edited with copious Notes and Essays, from the most recent sources of information, historical and ethnographical, which have been obtained in the progress of cuneiform and hieroglyphical discovery. By Rev. G. Rawlinson, assisted by Sir Henry Rawlinson and Sir J. G. Wilkinson. *Second Edition.* Maps and Woodcuts. 4 Vols. 8vo.

HERVEY'S (Lord) Memoirs of the Reign of George the Second, from his Accession to the Death of Queen Caroline. Edited, with Notes by Mr. Croker. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 21s.

HESSEY (Rev Dr.). Sunday—Its Origin, History, and Present Obligations. Being the Bampton Lectures for 1860. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 14s.

HICKMAN'S (Wm.) Treatise on the Law and Practice of Naval Courts-Martial. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HILLARD'S (G. S.) Six Months in Italy. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 16s.

HOLLAND'S (Rev. W. B.) Psalms and Hymns, selected and adapted to the various Solemnities of the Church. *Third Edition.* 24mo. 1s. 3d.

HOLLWAY'S (J. G.) Month in Norway. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

HONEY BEE (The). An Essay. By Rev. Thomas James. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

HOOK'S (Dean) Church Dictionary. *Eighth Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

—— Discourses on the Religious Controversies of the Day. 8vo. 9s.

—— (Theodore) Life. By J. G. Lockhart. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

HOOKER'S (Dr. J D.) Himalayan Journals; or, Notes of an Oriental Naturalist in Bengal, the Sikkim and Nepal Himalayas, the Khasia Mountains, &c. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

HOOPER'S (Lieut.) Ten Months among the Tents of the Tuski; with Incidents of an Arctic Boat Expedition in Search of Sir John Franklin. Plates, 8vo. 14s.

HOPE'S (A. J. Beresford) English Cathedral of the Nineteenth Century. With Illustrations. 8vo.

HORACE (Works of). Edited by Dean Milman. With 300 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 21s.

—— (Life of). By Dean Milman. Woodcuts, and coloured Borders. 8vo. 9s.

HOSPITALS AND SISTERHOODS. By a Lady. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HOUSTOUN'S (Mrs.) Yacht Voyage to Texas and the Gulf of Mexico. Plates. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.

HOME AND COLONIAL LIBRARY. A Series of Works adapted for all classes of Readers. Post 8vo. Published in Parts at 2s. 6d. each.

[*.* Those Works with a * are in *Two Parts*.]

VOYAGES, TRAVELS, AND ADVENTURES.

*THE BIBLE IN SPAIN. By George Borrow.
*JOURNALS IN INDIA. By Bishop Heber. 4 Parts.
TRAVELS IN THE HOLY LAND. By Captains Irby and Mangles.
MOROCCO AND THE MOORS. By J. Drummond Hay.
LETTERS FROM THE BALTIC. By a Lady.
NEW SOUTH WALES. By Mrs. Meredith.
FATHER RIPA'S MEMOIRS OF THE COURT OF HINA.
A RESIDENCE IN THE WEST INDIES. By M. G. Lewis.
*SKETCHES OF PERSIA. By Sir John Malcolm.
*GIPSIES OF SPAIN. By George Borrow.
*TYPEE AND OMOO; OR, THE MARQUESAS AND SOUTH SEAS. By Hermann Melville. 4 Parts.
MISSIONARY LIFE IN CANADA. By Rev. J. Abbott.
LETTERS FROM MADRAS. By a Lady.
*HIGHLAND SPORTS. By Charles St. John.
JOURNEYS ACROSS THE PAMPAS. By Sir F. B. Head.
*GATHERINGS FROM SPAIN. By Richard Ford.
A VOYAGE UP THE RIVER AMAZON. By W. H. Edwards.
MANNERS & CUSTOMS OF INDIA. By Rev. C. Acland.
*ADVENTURES IN MEXICO. By G. F. Ruxton.
*PORTUGAL AND GALLICIA. By Lord Carnarvon.
BUSH LIFE IN AUSTRALIA. By H. W. Haygarth.
ADVENTURES IN THE LIBYAN DESERT. By Bayle St. John.
*A RESIDENCE AT SIERRA LEONE. By a Lady.

HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, AND HISTORIC TALES.

THE SIEGE OF GIBRALTAR. By John Drinkwater.
THE AMBER-WITCH. By Lady Duff Gordon.
OLIVER CROMWELL & JOHN BUNYAN. By Robert Southey.
LIFE OF SIR FRANCIS DRAKE. By John Barrow.
THE FRENCH IN ALGIERS. By Lady Duff Gordon.
HISTORY OF THE FALL OF THE JESUITS.
*LIFE OF LOUIS, PRINCE OF CONDE. By Lord Mahon.
LIVONIAN TALES. By a Lady.
SALE'S BRIGADE IN AFFGHANISTAN. By Rev. G. R. Gleig.
SIEGES OF VIENNA BY THE TURKS. By Lord Ellesmere.
*SKETCHES OF GERMAN LIFE. By Sir A. Gordon.
*STORY OF BATTLE OF WATERLOO. By Rev. G. R. Gleig.
THE WAYSIDE CROSS. By Capt. Milman.
CAMPAIGNS AT WASHINGTON. By Rev. G. R. Gleig.
*LIFE OF LORD CLIVE. By Rev. G. R. Gleig.
THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF HENRY STEFFENS.
*SHORT LIVES OF THE POETS. By Thomas Campbell.
*HISTORICAL ESSAYS. By Lord Mahon.
LONDON & NORTH-WESTERN RAILWAY. By Sir F. B. Head.
*LIFE OF GENERAL MUNRO. By Rev. G. R. Gleig.

HUME (The Student's). A History of England, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Revolution of 1688. By David Hume. Correcting his errors, and continued to 1858. *Fifteenth Thousand.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

HUTCHINSON (Col.) on the most expeditious, certain, and easy Method of Dog-Breaking. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

HUTTON'S (H. E.) Principia Græca; an Introduction to the Study of Greek. Comprehending Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise-book, with Vocabularies. *Second Edition.* 12mo. 3s.

IRBY AND MANGLES' Travels in Egypt, Nubia, Syria, and the Holy Land. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

JAMES' (Rev. Thomas) Fables of Æsop. A New Translation, with Historical Preface. With 100 Woodcuts by Tenniel and Wolf. *Thirty-eighth Thousand.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

JAMESON'S (Mrs.) Early Italian Painters, from Cimabue to Bassano, and the Progress of Painting in Italy. *New Edition.* With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.

JERVIS'S (Capt.) Manual of Operations in the Field. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

JESSE'S (Edward) Visits to Spots of Interest in the Vicinity of Windsor and Eton. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— Scenes and Occupations of Country Life. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

——— Gleanings in Natural History. *Eighth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

JOHNSON'S (Dr. Samuel) Life. By James Boswell. Including the Tour to the Hebrides. Edited by the late Mr. Croker. *People's Edition.* Portraits. Royal 8vo. 10s. sewed; 12s. cloth.

——— Lives of the most eminent English Poets. Edited by Peter Cunningham. 3 vols. 8vo. 22s. 6d. (Murray's British Classics.)

JOHNSTON'S (Wm.) England: Social, Political, and Industrial, in 19th Century. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

JOURNAL OF A NATURALIST. *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

JOWETT (Rev. B.) on St. Paul's Epistles to the Thessalonians, Galatians, and Romans. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

JONES' (Rev. R.) Literary Remains. With a Prefatory Notice. By Rev. W. Whewell, D.D. Portrait. 8vo. 14s.

KEN'S (Bishop) Life. By A Layman. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 18s.

——— Exposition of the Apostles' Creed. Extracted from his "Practice of Divine Love." *New Edition.* Fcap. 1s. 6d.

——— Approach to the Holy Altar. Extracted from his "Manual of Prayer" and "Practice of Divine Love." *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

KING'S (Rev. S. W.) Italian Valleys of the Alps; a Tour through all the Romantic and less-frequented "Vals" of Northern Piedmont. Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 18*s*.

——— (Rev. C. W.) Antique Gems; their Origin, Use, and Value, as Interpreters of Ancient History, and as Illustrative of Ancient Art. Illustrations. 8vo. 42*s*.

KING EDWARD VIth's Latin Grammar; or, an Introduction to the Latin Tongue, for the Use of Schools. *Fifteenth Edition*. 12mo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

——— First Latin Book; or, the Accidence, Syntax, and Prosody, with an English Translation for the Use of Junior Classes. *Fourth Edition*. 12mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

KINGLAKE'S (A. W.) History of the War in the Crimea. Based chiefly upon the Private Papers of Field Marshal Lord Raglan, and other authentic materials. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. *In Preparation*.

KNAPP'S (J. A.) English Roots and Ramifications; or, the Derivation and Meaning of Divers Words. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s*.

KUGLER'S Italian Schools of Painting. Edited, with Notes, by Sir Charles Eastlake. *Third Edition*. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30*s*.

——— German, Dutch, and Flemish Schools of Painting. Edited, with Notes, by Dr. Waagen. *Second Edition*. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24*s*.

LABARTE'S (M. Jules) Handbook of the Arts of the Middle Ages and Renaissance. With 200 Woodcuts. 8vo. 18*s*.

LABORDE'S (Leon de) Journey through Arabia Petræa, to Mount Sinai, and the Excavated City of Petræa,—the Edom of the Prophecies. *Second Edition*. With Plates. 8vo. 18*s*.

LANE'S (E. W.) Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians. A *New Edition*, with Additions and Improvements by the Author. Edited by E. Stanley Poole. Woodcuts. 8vo. 18*s*.

LATIN GRAMMAR (King Edward VIth's). For the Use of Schools. *Fifteenth Edition*. 12mo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

——— First Book (King Edward VIth's); or, the Accidence, Syntax, and Prosody, with English Translation for Junior Classes. *Fourth Edition*. 12mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

LAYARD'S (A. H.) Nineveh and its Remains. Being a Narrative of Researches and Discoveries amidst the Ruins of Assyria. With an Account of the Chaldean Christians of Kurdistan; the Yezedis, or Devil-worshippers; and an Enquiry into the Manners and Arts of the Ancient Assyrians. *Sixth Edition*. Plates and Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 36*s*.

——— Nineveh and Babylon; being the Result of a Second Expedition to Assyria. *Fourteenth Thousand*. Plates. 8vo. 21*s*. Or *Fine Paper*, 2 Vols. 8vo. 30*s*.

——— Popular Account of Nineveh. *15th Edition*. With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 5*s*.

LESLIE'S (C. R.) Handbook for Young Painters. With Illustrations. Post 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

——— Autobiographical Recollections, with Selections from his Correspondence. Edited by Tom Taylor. Portrait. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18*s*.

——— Life of Sir Joshua Reynolds. With an Account of his Works, and a Sketch of his Cotemporaries. Fcap. 4to. *In the Press*.

LEAKE'S (Col.) Topography of Athens, with Remarks on its Antiquities; to which is added, the Demi of Attica. *Second Edition.* Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

——— Travels in Northern Greece. Maps. 4 Vols. 8vo. 60s.

——— Disputed Questions of Ancient Geography. Map. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— Numismata Hellenica, and Supplement. Completing a descriptive Catalogue of Twelve Thousand Greek Coins, with Notes Geographical and Historical. With Map and Appendix. 4to. 63s.

——— Peloponnesiaca: A Supplement to Travels in the Morea. 8vo. 15s.

——— Thoughts on the Degradation of Science in England. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LETTERS FROM THE SHORES OF THE BALTIC. By a Lady. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— Madras; or, Life and Manners in India. By a Lady. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— Sierra Leone, written to Friends at Home. By a Lady. Edited by Mrs. Norton. Post 8vo. 6s.

——— Head Quarters; or, The Realities of the War in the Crimea. By a Staff Officer. *Popular Edition.* Plans. Post 8vo. 6s.

LEXINGTON (The) PAPERS; or, Some Account of the Courts of London and Vienna at the end of the 17th Century. Edited by Hon. H. Manners Sutton. 8vo. 14s.

LEWIS' (Sir G. C.) Essay on the Government of Dependencies. 8vo. 12s.

——— Glossary of Provincial Words used in Herefordshire and some of the adjoining Counties. 12mo. 4s. 6d.

——— (Lady Theresa) Friends and Contemporaries of the Lord Chancellor Clarendon, illustrative of Portraits in his Gallery. With a Descriptive Account of the Pictures, and Origin of the Collection. Portraits. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

——— (M. G.) Journal of a Residence among the Negroes in the West Indies. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LIDDELL'S (Dean) History of Rome. From the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With the History of Literature and Art. *Library Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.

——— Student's History of Rome. Abridged from the Larger Work. *Fifteenth Thousand.* With 100 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

LINDSAY'S (Lord) Lives of the Lindsays; or, a Memoir of the Houses of Crawford and Balcarres. With Extracts from Official Papers and Personal Narratives. *Second Edition.* 3 Vols. 8vo. 24s.

——— Report of the Claim of James, Earl of Crawfurd and Balcarres, to the Original Dukedom of Montrose, created in 1488. Folio. 15s.

LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By Lady Callcott. *100th Thousand.* With 20 Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LIVINGSTONE'S (Rev. Dr.) Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa; including a Sketch of Sixteen Years' Residence in the Interior of Africa, and a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loanda on the West Coast; thence across the Continent, down the River Zambesi, to the Eastern Ocean. *Thirtieth Thousand.* Map, Plates, and Index. 8vo. 21s.

LIVONIAN TALES. By the Author of "Letters from the Baltic." Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LOCKHART'S (J. G.) Ancient Spanish Ballads. Historical and Romantic. Translated, with Notes. *Illustrated Edition.* 4to. 21s. Or, *Popular Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— Life of Robert Burns. *Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

LONDON (BISHOP OF). The Dangers and Safeguards of Modern Theology. Containing Suggestions to the Theological Student under present difficulties. 8vo. 9s.

LOUDON'S (MRS.) Instructions in Gardening for Ladies. With Directions and Calendar of Operations for Every Month. *Eighth Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

——— Modern Botany; a Popular Introduction to the Natural System of Plants. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

LOWE'S (SIR HUDSON) Letters and Journals, during the Captivity of Napoleon at St. Helena. By WILLIAM FORSYTH. Portrait. 3 Vols. 8vo. 45s.

LUCKNOW: A Lady's Diary of the Siege. *Fourth Thousand.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

LYELL'S (SIR CHARLES) Principles of Geology; or, the Modern Changes of the Earth and its Inhabitants considered as illustrative of Geology. *Ninth Edition.* Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

——— Visits to the United States, 1841-46. *Second Edition.* Plates. 4 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

MAHON'S (LORD) History of England, from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace of Versailles, 1713—83. *Library Edition.* 7 Vols. 8vo. 93s. *Popular Edition.* 7 Vols. Post 8vo. 35s.

——— Life of William Pitt, with Extracts from MS. Papers. Portrait. Vols. I. and II. Post 8vo. 21s.

——— "Forty-Five;" a Narrative of the Rebellion in Scotland. Post 8vo. 3s.

——— History of British India from its Origin till the Peace of 1783. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

——— History of the War of the Succession in Spain. *Second Edition.* Map. 8vo. 15s.

——— Spain under Charles the Second; or, Extracts from the Correspondence of the Hon. ALEXANDER STANHOPE, British Minister at Madrid from 1690 to 1700. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— Life of Louis, Prince of Condé, surnamed the Great. Post 8vo. 6s.

——— Life of Belisarius. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

——— Historical and Critical Essays. Post 8vo. 6s.

——— Story of Joan of Arc. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

——— Addresses Delivered at Manchester, Leeds, and Birmingham. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

M^cCLINTOCK'S (CAPT. SIR F. L.) Narrative of the Discovery of the Fate of Sir John Franklin and his Companions in the Arctic Seas. *Twelfth Thousand.* Illustrations. 8vo. 16s.

McCOSH (REV. DR.) on the Intuitive Convictions of the Mind inductively investigated. 8vo. 12s.

M^cCULLOCH'S (J. R.) Collected Edition of RICARDO'S Political Works. With Notes and Memoir. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

MAINE (H. SUMNER) on Ancient Law: its Connection with the Early History of Society, and its Relation to Modern Ideas. 8vo. 12s.

MALCOLM'S (SIR JOHN) Sketches of Persia. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s.

MANSEL (REV. H. L.) Limits of Religious Thought Examined. Being the Bampton Lectures for 1858. *Fourth Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MANTELL'S (GIDEON A.) Thoughts on Animalcules; or, the Invisible World, as revealed by the Microscope. *Second Edition.* Plates. 16mo. 6s.

MANUAL OF SCIENTIFIC ENQUIRY, Prepared for the Use of Officers and Travellers. By various Writers. *Third Edition revised* by the Rev. R. MAIN. Maps. Post 8vo. 9s. (*Published by order of the Lords of the Admiralty.*)

MARKHAM'S (MRS.) History of England. From the First Invasion by the Romans, down to the fourteenth year of Queen Victoria's Reign. *118th Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

——— History of France. From the Conquest by the Gauls, to the Death of Louis Philippe. *Sixtieth Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

——— History of Germany. From the Invasion by Marius, to the present time. *Fifteenth Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

——— History of Greece. From the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest. By Dr. WM. SMITH. *Twentieth Thousand.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 7s. 6d. (*Questions.* 12mo. 2s.)

——— History of Rome, from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. By DEAN LIDDELL. *Fifteenth Thousand.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

MARKLAND'S (J. H.) Reverence due to Holy Places. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

MARRYAT'S (JOSEPH) History of Modern and Mediæval Pottery and Porcelain. With a Description of the Manufacture. *Second Edition.* Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

——— (HORACE) Residence in Jutland, the Danish Isles, and Copenhagen. Illustrations. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

MATTHIÆ'S (AUGUSTUS) Greek Grammar for Schools. Abridged from the Larger Grammar. By Blomfield. *Ninth Edition.* Revised by EDWARDS. 12mo. 3s.

MAUREL'S (JULES) Essay on the Character, Actions, and Writings of the Duke of Wellington. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

MAWE'S (H. L.) Journal of a Passage from the Pacific to the Atlantic. 8vo. 12s.

MAXIMS AND HINTS on Angling and Chess. To which is added the Miseries of Fishing. By RICHARD PENN. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 1s.

MAYO'S (DR.) Pathology of the Human Mind. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

MELVILLE'S (HERMANN) Typee and Omoo; or, Adventures amongst the Marquesas and South Sea Islands. 2 Vols. Post 8vo.

MENDELSSOHN'S Life. By JULES BENEDICT. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MEREDITH'S (MRS. CHARLES) Notes and Sketches of New South Wales, during a Residence from 1839 to 1844. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— Tasmania, during a Residence of Nine Years. With Illustrations. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

MERRIFIELD (MRS.) on the Arts of Painting in Oil, Miniature, Mosaic, and Glass; Gilding, Dyeing, and the Preparation of Colours and Artificial Gems, described in several old Manuscripts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

MESSIAH (THE) AND HIS KINGDOM. The Life, Sufferings, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension of our Blessed Lord. Map. 2 Vols. 8vo. *In the Press.*

MILLS' (ARTHUR) India in 1858; A Summary of the Existing Administration—Political, Fiscal, and Judicial; with Laws and Public Documents, from the earliest to the present time. *Second Edition.* With Coloured Revenue Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MITCHELL'S (THOMAS) Plays of Aristophanes. With English Notes. 8vo.—1. CLOUDS, 10s.—2. WASPS, 10s.—3. FROGS, 15s.

MILMAN'S (DEAN) History of Latin Christianity; including that of the Popes to the Pontificate of Nicholas V. *Second Edition.* 6 Vols. 8vo. 72s.

——— Character and Conduct of the Apostles considered as an Evidence of Christianity. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

——— Life and Works of Horace. With 300 Woodcuts. *New Edition.* 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. 30s.

——— Poetical Works. Plates. 3 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 18s.

——— Fall of Jerusalem. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

——— (CAPT. E. A.) Wayside Cross; or, the Raid of Gomez. A Tale of the Carlist War. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MODERN DOMESTIC COOKERY. Founded on Principles of Economy and Practical Knowledge, and adapted for Private Families. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

MOLTKE'S (BARON) Russian Campaigns on the Danube and the Passage of the Balkan, 1828-9. Plans. 8vo. 14s.

MONASTERY AND THE MOUNTAIN CHURCH. By Author of "Sunlight through the Mist." Woodcuts. 16mo. 4s.

MOORE'S (THOMAS) Life and Letters of Lord Byron. *Cabinet Edition.* Plates. 6 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 18s.

——— Life and Letters of Lord Byron. *People's Edition.* Portraits. Royal 8vo. 9s.

MOTLEY'S (J. L.) History of the United Netherlands: from the Death of William the Silent to the Synod of Dort. Embracing the English-Dutch struggle against Spain; and a detailed Account of the Spanish Armada. *Fourth Thousand.* Portraits. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

MOZLEY'S (REV. J. B.) Treatise on the Augustinian Doctrine of Predestination. 8vo. 14s.

——— Primitive Doctrine of Baptismal Regeneration. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MUCK MANUAL (The) for the Use of Farmers. A Practical Treatise on the Chemical Properties, Management, and Application of Manures. By FREDERICK FALKNER. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

MUNDY'S (GEN.) Pen and Pencil Sketches during a Tour in India. *Third Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MUNRO'S (GENERAL SIR THOMAS) Life and Letters. By the REV. G. R. GLEIG. Post 8vo. 6s.

MURCHISON'S (SIR RODERICK) Russia in Europe and the Ural Mountains; Geologically Illustrated. With Coloured Maps, Plates, Sections, &c. 2 Vols. Royal 4to.

——— Siluria; or, a History of the Oldest Rocks containing Organic Remains. *Third Edition.* Map and Plates. 8vo. 42s.

MURRAY'S RAILWAY READING. For all classes of Readers.

[*The following are published:*]

Wellington. By Lord Ellesmere. 6*d.*
Nimrod on the Chase, 1*s.*
Essays from "The Times." 2 Vols. 8*s.*
Music and Dress. 1*s.*
Layard's Account of Nineveh. 5*s.*
Milman's Fall of Jerusalem. 1*s.*
Mahon's "Forty-Five." 3*s.*
Life of Theodore Hook. 1*s.*
Deeds of Naval Daring. 2 Vols. 5*s.*
The Honey Bee. 1*s.*
James' Æsop's Fables. 2*s.* 6*d.*
Nimrod on the Turf. 1*s.* 6*d.*
Oliphant's Nepaul. 2*s.* 6*d.*
Art of Dining. 1*s.* 6*d.*
Hallam's Literary Essays. 2*s.*
Mahon's Joan of Arc. 1*s.*
Head's Emigrant. 2*s.* 6*d.*
Nimrod on the Road. 1*s.*
Wilkinson's Ancient Egyptians. 12*s.*
Croker on the Guillotine. 1*s.*
Hollway's Norway. 2*s.*
Maurel's Wellington. 1*s.* 6*d.*
Campbell's Life of Bacon. 2*s.* 6*d.*
The Flower Garden. 1*s.*
Lockhart's Spanish Ballads. 2*s.* 6*d.*
Lucas on History. 6*d.*
Beauties of Byron. 3*s.*
Taylor's Notes from Life. 2*s.*
Rejected Addresses. 1*s.*
Penn's Hints on Angling. 1*s.*

MURRAY'S (Capt. A.) Naval Life and Services of Admiral Sir Philip Durham. 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

MUSIC AND DRESS. Two Essays, by a Lady. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.*

NAPIER'S (Sir Wm.) English Battles and Sieges of the Peninsular War. *Third Edition.* Portrait. Post 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

——— Life of General Sir Charles Napier; chiefly derived from his Journals, Letters, and Familiar Correspondence. *Second Edition.* Portraits. 4 Vols. Post 8vo. 48*s.*

NAUTICAL ALMANACK (The). Royal 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.* (*Published by Authority.*)

NAVY LIST (The Quarterly). (*Published by Authority.*) Post 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

NELSON (Robert), Memoir of his Life and Times. By Rev. C. T. Secretan, M.A. Portrait. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

NEWBOLD'S (Lieut.) Straits of Malacca, Penang, and Singapore. 2 Vols. 8vo. 26*s.*

NEWDEGATE'S (C. N.) Customs' Tariffs of all Nations; collected and arranged up to the year 1855. 4to. 30*s.*

NICHOLLS' (Sir George) History of the English Poor-Laws. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28*s.*

——— History of the Irish Poor-Law. 8vo. 14*s.*

——— History of the Scotch Poor-Law. 8vo. 12*s.*

——— (Rev. H. G.) Historical and Descriptive Account of the Forest of Dean: from Sources Public, Private, Legendary, and Local. Woodcuts, &c. Post 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

NICOLAS' (Sir Harris) Historic Peerage of England. Exhibiting the Origin, Descent, and Present State of every Title of Peerage which has existed in this Country since the Conquest. Being a New Edition of the "Synopsis of the Peerage." Revised and Continued to the Present Time. By William Courthope, Somerset Herald. 8vo. 30*s.*

NIMROD On the Chace—The Turf—and The Road. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

O'CONNOR'S (R.) Field Sports of France; or, Hunting, Shooting, and Fishing on the Continent. Woodcuts. 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

OLIPHANT'S (Laurence) Journey to Katmandu, with Visit to the Camp of the Nepaulese Ambassador. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

° **OXENHAM'S** (Rev. W.) English Notes for Latin Elegiacs; designed for early Proficients in the Art of Latin Versification, with Prefatory Rules of Composition in Elegiac Metre. *Third Edition.* 12mo. 4s.

PAGET'S (John) Hungary and Transylvania. With Remarks on their Condition, Social, Political, and Economical. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 18s.

PARIS' (Dr.) Philosophy in Sport made Science in Earnest; or, the First Principles of Natural Philosophy inculcated by aid of the Toys and Sports of Youth. *Eighth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo.

PARKYNS' (Mansfield) Personal Narrative of Three Years' Residence and Adventures in Abyssinia. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

PEEL'S (Sir Robert) Memoirs. Left in MSS. Edited by Earl Stanhope and the Right Hon. Edward Cardwell. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.

PEILE'S (Rev. Dr.) Agamemnon and Choephoroe of Æschylus. A New Edition of the Text, with Notes. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 9s. each.

PENN'S (Richard) Maxims and Hints for an Angler and Chess-player. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

PENROSE'S (Rev. John) Faith and Practice; an Exposition of the Principles and Duties of Natural and Revealed Religion. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

——— (F. C.) Principles of Athenian Architecture, and the Optical Refinements exhibited in the Construction of the Ancient Buildings at Athens, from a Survey. With 40 Plates. Folio. 5l. 5s.

PERCY'S (John, M.D.) Metallurgy; or, the Art of Extracting Metals from their Ores and adapting them to various purposes of Manufacture. Illustrations. 8vo. *In the Press.*

PERRY'S (Sir Erskine) Bird's-Eye View of India. With Extracts from a Journal kept in the Provinces, Nepaul, &c. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

PHILLIPS' (John) Memoirs of William Smith, LL.D. (the Geologist). Portrait. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— Geology of Yorkshire, The Yorkshire Coast, and the Mountain-Limestone District. Plates 4to. Part I., 20s. – Part II., 30s.

——— Rivers, Mountains, and Sea Coast of Yorkshire. With Essays on the Climate, Scenery, and Ancient Inhabitants of the Country. *Second Edition,* with 36 Plates. 8vo. 15s.

PHILPOTT'S (Bishop) Letters to the late Charles Butler, on the Theological parts of his "Book of the Roman Catholic Church;" with Remarks on certain Works of Dr. Milner and Dr. Lingard, and on some parts of the Evidence of Dr. Doyle. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

PHIPPS' (Hon. Edmund) Memoir, Correspondence, Literary and Unpublished Diaries of Robert Plumer Ward. Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.

POPE'S (Alexander) Life and Works. *A New Edition.* Containing nearly 500 unpublished Letters. Based on the materials collected by the late Mr. Croker. Edited with a New Life, Introductions and Notes. By Rev. Whitwell Elwin. Portraits. Vol. I. 8vo.

PORTER'S (Rev. J. L.) Five Years in Damascus. With Travels to Palmyra, Lebanon, and other Scripture Sites. Map and Woodcuts. 2 vols. Post 8vo. 21s.

——— Handbook for Syria and Palestine: including an Account of the Geography, History, Antiquities, and Inhabitants of these Countries, the Peninsula of Sinai, Edom, and the Syrian Desert. Maps. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

——— (Mrs.) Rational Arithmetic for Schools and for Private Instruction. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

PRAYER-BOOK (The Illustrated), with 1000 Illustrations of Borders, Initials, Vignettes, &c. Medium 8vo. 21s.

PRECEPTS FOR THE CONDUCT OF LIFE. Exhortations to a Virtuous Course and Dissuasions from a Vicious Career. Extracted from the Scriptures. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

PRINSEP'S (JAS.) Essays on Indian Antiquities, Historic, Numismatic, and Palæographic, with Tables, illustrative of Indian History, Chronology, Modern Coinages, Weights, Measures, &c. Edited by EDWARD THOMAS. Illustrations. 2 Vols. 8vo. 52s. 6d.

PROGRESS OF RUSSIA IN THE EAST. An Historical Summary, continued to the Present Time. *Third Edition.* Map. 8vo 6s. 6d.

PUSS IN BOOTS. With 12 Illustrations; for Old and Young. By OTTO SPECKTER. *A New Edition.* 16mo. 1s. 6d.

QUARTERLY REVIEW (THE). 8vo. 6s.

RANKE'S (LEOPOLD) Political and Ecclesiastical History of the Popes of Rome, during the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Translated from the German by MRS. AUSTIN. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 24s.

RAWLINSON'S (REV. GEORGE) Herodotus. A New English Version. Edited with Notes and Essays. Assisted by SIR HENRY RAWLINSON and SIR J. G. WILKINSON. *Second Edition.* Maps and Woodcuts. 4 Vols. 8vo.

——— Historical Evidences of the truth of the Scripture Records stated anew, with special reference to the Doubts and Discoveries of Modern Times; the Bampton Lectures for 1859. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 14s.

——— Five Great Monarchies of the Ancient World. Or the History, Geography, and Antiquities of Chaldæa, Assyria, Babylonia, Media, and Persia,—Drawn chiefly from Native Records. Illustrations. 3 Vols. 8vo. *In the Press.*

REJECTED ADDRESSES (THE). By JAMES AND HORACE SMITH. *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s., or *Fine Paper*, with Portrait, fcap. 8vo. 5s.

RICARDO'S (DAVID) Political Works. With a Notice of his Life and Writings. By J. R. M'CULLOCH. *New Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

RIPA'S (FATHER) Memoirs during Thirteen Years' Residence at the Court of Peking. From the Italian. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ROBERTSON'S (CANON) History of the Christian Church, From the Apostolic Age to the Concordat of Worms, A.D. 1123. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 31s.

——— Life of Archbishop Becket. Illustrations. Post 8vo. 9s.

ROBINSON'S (REV. DR.) Biblical Researches in the Holy Land. Being a Journal of Travels in 1838, and of Later Researches in 1852. Maps. 3 Vols. 8vo. 36s.

ROMILLY'S (SIR SAMUEL) Memoirs and Political Diary. By his Sons. *Third Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 12s.

ROSS'S (SIR JAMES) Voyage of Discovery and Research in the Southern and Antarctic Regions, 1839-43. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 36s.

ROWLAND'S (DAVID) Manual of the English Constitution; a Review of its Rise, Growth, and Present State. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

RUNDELL'S (MRS.) Domestic Cookery, founded on Principles of Economy and Practice, and adapted for Private Families. *New and Revised Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

RUSSELL'S (J. RUTHERFURD, M.D.) Art of Medicine—Its History and its Heroes. Portraits. 8vo.

RUSSIA; A Memoir of the Remarkable Events which attended the Accession of the Emperor Nicholas. By BARON M. KORFF, Secretary of State. 8vo. 10s. 6d. (*Published by Imperial Command.*)

BUXTON'S (GEORGE F.) Travels in Mexico; with Adventures among the Wild Tribes and Animals of the Prairies and Rocky Mountains. Post 8vo. 6s.

SALE'S (LADY) Journal of the Disasters in Affghanistan. *Eighth Edition.* Post 8vo. 12s.

——— (SIR ROBERT) Brigade in Affghanistan. With an Account of the Seizure and Defence of Jellalabad. By REV. G. R. GLEIG. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SANDWITH'S (HUMPHRY) Narrative of the Siege of Kars and of the Six Months' Resistance by the Turkish Garrison under General Williams. *Seventh Thousand.* Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SCOTT'S (G. GILBERT) Remarks on Secular and Domestic Architecture, Present and Future. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 9s.

——— (ROBERT, D.D., Master of Baliol) Sermons Preached before the University of Oxford. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

SCROPE'S (WILLIAM) Days of Deer-Stalking in the Forest of Atholl; with some Account of the Nature and Habits of the Red Deer. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 20s.

——— Days and Nights of Salmon Fishing in the Tweed; with a short Account of the Natural History and Habits of the Salmon. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Royal 8vo. 31s. 6d.

——— (G. P.) Memoir of Lord Sydenham, and his Administration in Canada. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

——— Geology and Extinct Volcanoes of Central France. *Second Edition*, revised and enlarged. Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 30s.

SELF-HELP. With Illustrations of Character and Conduct. By SAMUEL SMILES. *Thirty-fifth Thousand.* Post 8vo. 6s.

SHAFTESBURY (LORD CHANCELLOR); Memoirs of his Early Life. With his Letters, Speeches, and other Papers. By W. D. CHRISTIE. Portrait. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SHAW'S (J. F.) Outlines of English Literature. *Second Edition.* Revised. Post 8vo.

SIERRA LEONE; Described in a Series of Letters to Friends at Home. By A LADY. Edited by MRS. NORTON. Post 8vo. 6s.

SMILES' (SAMUEL) Story of the Life of George Stephenson. Woodcuts. *Eighteenth Thousand.* Post 8vo. 6s.

——— Self-Help. With Illustrations of Character and Conduct. *Thirty-fifth Thousand.* Post 8vo. 6s.

——— Workmen's Earnings, Savings, and Strikes: reprinted from the Quarterly Review. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

SOMERVILLE'S (MARY) Physical Geography. *Fourth Edition.* Portrait. Post 8vo. 9s.

——— Connexion of the Physical Sciences. *Ninth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

SOUTH'S (JOHN F.) Household Surgery; or, Hints on Emergencies. *Seventeenth Thousand.* Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SOUTHEY'S (ROBERT) Book of the Church. *Seventh Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— Lives of Bunyan & Cromwell. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SMITH'S (Dr. Wm.) Dictionary of the Bible; including its Antiquities, Biography, Geography, and Natural History. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Vol. 1. 8vo. 42s.

——— Greek and Roman Antiquities. *2nd Edition.* Woodcuts. 8vo. 42s.

——— Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. Woodcuts. 3 Vols. 8vo. 5l. 15s. 6d.

——— Greek and Roman Geography. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 80s.

——— Latin-English Dictionary. Based upon the Works of Forcellini and Freund. *Seventh Thousand.* 8vo. 21s.

——— English-Latin Dictionary. 8vo. & 12mo. *In preparation.*

——— Mediæval Latin-English Dictionary. Based on the Work of Ducange. 8vo. *In preparation.*

——— Classical Dictionary for the Higher Forms. *5th Edition.* 750 Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

——— Smaller Classical Dictionary. *Sixteenth Thousand.* 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— Smaller Dictionary of Antiquities. *Sixteenth Thousand.* 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— Smaller Latin-English Dictionary. *Twentieth Thousand.* Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.

——— Gibbon's History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. Edited, with Notes. Maps. 8 Vols. 8vo. 60s.

——— Principia Latina—Part I. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise Book, with Vocabularies. *2nd Edition.* 12mo. 3s. 6d.

——— Principia Latina—Part II. A Reading-book, Mythology, Geography, Roman Antiquities, and History. With Notes and Dictionary. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

——— Principia Græca; a First Greek Course. A Grammar, Delectus, and Exercise-book with Vocabularies. By H. E. Hutton, M.A. *2nd Edition.* 12mo. 3s.

——— (James & Horace) Rejected Addresses. Fcap. 8vo. 1s., or *Fine Paper*, with Portrait, fcap. 8vo. 5s.

——— (Thomas Assheton) Life and Pursuits. By Sir Eardley Wilmot. *2nd Edition.* Illustrations. 8vo. 15s.

STUDENT'S HUME. A History of England from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Revolution of 1688. By David Hume. Continued to 1858. *Fifteenth Thousand.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— HISTORY OF GREECE; from the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest. With the History of Literature and Art. By Wm. Smith, LL.D. *20th Thousand.* Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. (Questions. 2s.) *** A Smaller History of Greece. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

——— HISTORY OF ROME; from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With the History of Literature and Art. By H. G. Liddell, D.D. *15th Thousand.* Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. *** A Smaller History of Rome. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

——— GIBBON; an Epitome of the History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. Incorporating the Researches of Recent Commentators. By Wm. Smith, LL.D. *6th Thousand.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. Based on the larger Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography. Edited by Dr. Wm. Smith. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

STUDENT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE; From the Earliest Times. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. *Nearly ready.*

SPECKTER'S (OTTO) Puss in Boots, suited to the Tastes of Old and Young. *A New Edition.* With 12 Woodcuts. Square 12mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

——— Charmed Roe; or, the Story of the Little Brother and Sister. Illustrated. 16mo.

STANLEY'S (CANON) Lectures on the History of the Eastern Church. Plans. 8vo.

——— ADDRESSES AND CHARGES OF BISHOP STANLEY. With Memoir. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

——— Sermons on the Unity of Evangelical and Apostolical Teaching. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

——— St. Paul's Epistles to the Corinthians, with Notes and Dissertations. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 18*s.*

——— Historical Memorials of Canterbury. The Landing of Augustine—The Murder of Becket—The Black Prince—The Shrine of Becket. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

——— Sinai and Palestine, in Connexion with their History. *Fifth Edition.* Map. 8vo. 16*s.*

ST. JOHN'S (CHARLES) Wild Sports and Natural History of the Highlands. Post 8vo. 6*s.*

——— (BAYLE) Adventures in the Libyan Desert and the Oasis of Jupiter Ammon. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

STEPHENSON (GEORGE) The Railway Engineer. The Story of his Life. By SAMUEL SMILES. *Eighteenth Thousand.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 6*s.*

STOTHARD'S (THOS.) Life. With Personal Reminiscences. By MRS. BRAY. With Portrait and 60 Woodcuts. 4to.

STREET'S (G. E.) Brick and Marble Architecture of Italy, in the Middle Ages. Plates. 8vo. 21*s.*

STRIFE FOR THE MASTERY. Two Allegories. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

SWIFT'S (JONATHAN) Life, Letters and Journals. By JOHN FORSTER. 8vo. *In Preparation.*

——— Works. Edited, with Notes. By JOHN FORSTER. 8vo. *In Preparation.*

SYDENHAM'S (LORD) Memoirs. With his Administration in Canada. By G. POULETT SCROPE, M.P. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 9*s.* 6*d.*

SYME'S (JAS.) Principles of Surgery. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo. 14*s.*

TAIT'S (REV. A. C., BISHOP OF LONDON) Dangers and Safeguards of Modern Theology. 8vo.

TAYLOR'S (HENRY) Notes from Life. Fcap 8vo. 2*s.*

——— (J. E.) Fairy Ring. A Collection of Stories for Young Persons. From the German. With Illustrations by RICHARD DOYLE. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo.

TENNENT'S (SIR J. E.) Christianity in Ceylon. Its Introduction and Progress under the Portuguese, Dutch, British, and American Missions. With an Historical Sketch of the Brahmanical and Buddhist Superstitions. Woodcuts. 8vo. 14*s.*

THOMSON'S (DR. A. S.) Story of New Zealand; Past and Present —Savage and Civilized. *Second Edition.* Illustrations. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24*s.*

——— (WM., D.D., PROVOST OF QUEEN'S) Sermons Preached in Lincoln's Inn Chapel. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

THREE-LEAVED MANUAL OF FAMILY PRAYER; arranged so as to save the trouble of turning the Pages backwards and forwards. Royal 8vo. 2s.

TICKNOR'S (GEORGE) History of Spanish Literature. With Criticisms on particular Works, and Biographical Notices of Prominent Writers. *Second Edition.* 3 Vols. 8vo. 24s.

TOCQUEVILLE'S (M. DE) State of France before the Revolution, 1789, and on the Causes of that Event. Translated by HENRY REEVE, Esq. 8vo. 14s.

TREMENHEERE'S (H. S.) Political Experience of the Ancients, in its bearing on Modern Times. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

——— Notes on Public Subjects, made during a Tour in the United States and Canada. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

——— Constitution of the United States compared with our own. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

TRISTRAM'S (H.B.) Great Sahara; or, Wanderings South of the Atlas Mountains. Illustrations. Post 8vo. 15s.

TWISS' (HORACE) Public and Private Life of Lord Chancellor Eldon, with Selections from his Correspondence. Portrait. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.

TYNDALL'S (JOHN) Glaciers of the Alps. Being a Narrative of various Excursions among them, and an Account of Three Years' Observations and Experiments on their Motion, Structure, and General Phenomena. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 14s.

TYTLER'S (PATRICK FRASER) Memoirs. By REV. J. W. BURGON, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 9s.

UBICINI'S (M. A.) Letters on Turkey and its Inhabitants—the Moslems, Greeks, Armenians, &c. Translated by LADY EASTHOPE. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.

VAUGHAN'S (REV. DR.) Sermons preached in Harrow School. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

VENABLES' (REV. R. L.) Domestic Scenes in Russia during a Year's Residence, chiefly in the Interior. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 5s.

VOYAGE to the Mauritius and back, touching at the Cape of Good Hope and St. Helena. By Author of "PADDIANA." Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

WAAGEN'S (DR.) Treasures of Art in Great Britain. Being an Account of the Chief Collections of Paintings, Sculpture, Manuscripts, Miniatures, &c. &c., in this Country. Obtained from Personal Inspection during Visits to England. 3 Vols. 8vo. 36s.

——— Galleries and Cabinets of Art in England. Being an Account of more than Forty Collections, visited in 1854-56. With Index. 8vo. 18s.

WADDINGTON'S (DEAN) Condition and Prospects of the Greek Church. *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WAKEFIELD'S (E. J.) Adventures in New Zealand. With some Account of the Beginning of the British Colonisation of the Island. Map. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.

WALKS AND TALKS. A Story-book for Young Children. By AUNT IDA. With Woodcuts. 16mo. 5s.

WALSH'S (SIR JOHN) Practical Results of the Reform Bill of 1832. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

WARD'S (ROBERT PLUMER) Memoir, Correspondence, Literary and Unpublished Diaries and Remains. By the HON. EDMUND PHIPPS. Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.

WATT'S (James) Life. Incorporating the most interesting passages from his Private and Public Correspondence. By James P. Muirhead, M.A. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 16s.

——— Origin and Progress of his Mechanical Inventions. Illustrated by his Correspondence. By J. P. Muirhead. Plates. 3 vols. 8vo. 45s.

WILKIE'S (Sir David) Life, Journals, Tours, and Critical Remarks on Works of Art, with a Selection from his Correspondence. By Allan Cunningham. Portrait. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

WOOD'S (Lieut.) Voyage up the Indus to the Source of the River Oxus, by Kabul and Badakhshan. Map. 8vo. 14s.

WELLINGTON'S (The Duke of) Despatches during his various Campaigns. Compiled from Official and other Authentic Documents. By Col. Gurwood, C.B. *New Enlarged Edition.* 8 Vols. 8vo. 21s. each.

——— Supplementary Despatches, and other Papers. Edited by his Son. Vols. I. to VII. 8vo. 20s. each.

——— Selections from his Despatches and General Orders. By Colonel Gurwood. 8vo. 18s.

——— Speeches in Parliament. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

WILKINSON'S (Sir J. G.) Popular Account of the Private Life, Manners, and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians. *New Edition.* Revised and Condensed. With 500 Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

——— Dalmatia and Montenegro; with a Journey to Mostar in Hertzegovina, and Remarks on the Slavonic Nations. Plates and Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

——— Handbook for Egypt.—Thebes, the Nile, Alexandria, Cairo, the Pyramids, Mount Sinai, &c. Map. Post 8vo. 15s.

——— On Colour, and on the Necessity for a General Diffusion of Taste among all Classes; with Remarks on laying out Dressed or Geometrical Gardens. With Coloured Illustrations and Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

——— (G. B.) Working Man's Handbook to South Australia; with Advice to the Farmer, and Detailed Information for the several Classes of Labourers and Artisans. Map. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

WILSON'S (Daniel, D.D., Bishop of Calcutta), Life, with Extracts from his Letters and Journals. By Rev. Josiah Bateman. *New and Condensed Edition.* Illustrations. Post 8vo. 9s.

——— (Genl. Sir Robert) Secret History of the French Invasion of Russia, and Retreat of the French Army, 1812. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

——— Private Diary of Travels, Personal Services, and Public Events, during Missions and Employments in Spain, Sicily, Turkey, Russia, Poland, Germany, &c. 1812-14. 2 Vols. 8vo. 26s.

WORDSWORTH'S (Rev. Dr.) Journal of a Tour in Athens and Attica. *Third Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

——— Pictorial, Descriptive, and Historical Account of Greece, with a History of Greek Art, by G. Scharf, F.S.A. *New Edition.* With 600 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo. 28s.

WORNUM (Ralph). A Biographical Dictionary of Italian Painters: with a Table of the Contemporary Schools of Italy. By a Lady. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

WROTTESLEY'S (Lord) Thoughts on Government and Legislation. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

YOUNG'S (Dr. Thos.) Life and Miscellaneous Works, edited by Dean Peacock and John Leitch. Portrait and Plates. 4 Vols. 8vo. 15s. each.

BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

12